MANUSCRIPTS IN THE MITCHELL LIBRARY

CT REEL 456

CONTENTS

1. GILBERT, JOHN
   Diary. -
   18 Sep. 1844-22 June 1845

2. BORTON COLLEGE
   Journal, 1855-1927

3. VON GUERARD, Eugene
   Journal of an Australian
   Gold Digger,
   18 Aug. 1852-16 Mar. 1854

4. COLESE, William
   Glossarium Botanicum :
   Novas Zelandiae,
   1834-1841

5. BRENNAN, Christopher John
   Poems, notes for contents
   of parts of poems, 1913,
   and a letter to Richard
   Pennington, 1891-c.1926

6. BRENNAN, Christopher John
   Poems, together with notes
   on Stephane Mallarme, 1898.

These copies are supplied for information and research only.
No reproductions of these negatives or of prints from them
may be made for publication without the assent of the
Library Council of New South Wales.
Filmed by W. & F. Pascoe Pty. Ltd. 1977
MANUSCRIPTS IN THE MITCHELL LIBRARY

CY REEL 456

John Gilbert

Diary

Leichhardt's Expedition
to Port Essington, 1844-5

A2587

These copies are supplied for information and research only. No reproductions of these negatives or of prints from them may be made for publication without the assent of the Library Council of New South Wales. Filmed by W. & F. Pascoe Pty. Ltd. 1977
PORT ESSINGTON EXPEDITION

DIARY OF JOHN GILBERT

FROM SEPTEMBER 18, 1844
TO JUNE 22, 1845
After many days preparation principally taken up in breaking in the pack bullocks we were at length on the 18 Sept. enabled to make a fair start from Stevens station, two days were taken up in getting them the first stage to Cowrie, and 2 days more to Coxon's, here we were annoyed by the horses taking back, the next stage was to the long-water hole of Oaky Creek. Here also we were obliged to halt a day for both horses and bullocks ran back to Coxon's station and came in too late in the day to enable us to start, hitherto not a days travelling completed without one or more of the bullocks throwing off their loads, many bags of flour &c in consequence were torn and a portion of our stores lost. From Oaky Creek we made Kyall Creek a distance of 14 miles without any accident - the Bullocks for the first time travelling the whole day without any attempt to ease themselves of their loads; the next stage was to Jimba (15 miles), our last station. Both the last days travelling was very distressing to both horses and bullocks the major of the whole distance of thirty miles being either flooded or boggy, at Jimba we remained a day, where I obtained my provisions and other necessary things of the journey I took a much larger quantity than I intended to make up in some measure for our losses; when we came to muster all the provisions and baggage we found there was greatly too much for our Bullocks, each one therefore determined at once to give up their riding horses for the purpose of carrying each a portion.

On the first of October we left Jimba and instead of a mounted as originally intended we began as a pedestrian party the party consisting of Dr. Leichhardt the leader of the expedition Mr. Gelbert - Mr. Reer - Mr. Hodgson and myself - and a youth of the name of Murphy - a ticket of leave man of the name of Phillips and American Blackman Caleb (Cook) Charlie & Brown two Aborigines, the former from the Bathurst country and lately been acting as a policeman at Moreton Bay, the latter from Newcastle, both of them speak very good English, with twelve Pack Bullocks and four Steers for killing and 17 horses - seven pair of Kangaroo dogs. Our provisions are calculated for six months. From Jimba we steered in a North-west direction allowing six degrees for the variation of the compass; in about 3 miles we
came upon the Waterloo plain, across which for six miles, skirting the timber on our right, we arrived at a small creek, crossing which we camped for the night, the creek came from the eastward, and below us bent round and ran about west by north for a mile, we did not conclude our days March without one of our usual annoyances, one of our Bullocks became restive, and threw off its load, which detained us some time.

Oct. 2. This morning we discovered our Bullocks and most of the horses were absent Charlie went out in search and did not return till the middle of the day, in the meantime I took a rumble up and down the creek, I found a pair of Artamus minor building. The nest was apparently scarcely finished, formed of narrow strips of Bark, and small twigs, and placed in the hollow end of the branch of a fallen tree. I also found the nest of Halfaster sphexurus placed in a large fork near the top of a Flooded Gum, it contained three eggs; and a nest of Ardea pacifica with four eggs, the nest was formed of sticks and placed at the bottom of a long hanging branch of a gum tree overhanging the water. Although the Bullocks and horses came in so late, the was anxious to make a few miles, we therefore commenced preparations, and that nearly concluded when one of the Bullocks in an ill humour began to back and kick till in the end he not only threw off the whole of his load, but broke the saddle so much that to have started after the necessary repairs, would have been useless, the Dr. therefore determined on remaining at the same camp. In the evening during a second rumble I found the eggs for the first time of Cinnamomus cemenoides four in number, deposited in a hollow spout of a gum tree overhanging the water. there was no nest, the eggs merely resting on a bed of decayed wood.

Oct. 3. Having been more on the alert in our nightly watches, both bullocks and horses were got ready in good time, and we left out camp soon after 9 o'clock keeping in a NW direction for about nine miles, when we came upon a patch of rather line of scrub, with here and there open patches, in endeavouring to push our way through we at length came upon open flat forest country, keeping a NW course for a further distance of five miles we halted at the edge
of the great Bogue scrub, and a most formidable barrier it presented, appearing as a dark opaque wall as far as we could see to the right and left. One Bullock during the day's route threw off its load which caused a delay of nearly an hour, the last five miles of country was rather soft and in many places presenting that description of ground known in the colony as Melon holes, in most of the hollows was several inches of water and in some much worse beside of one large one we camped for the night. In Nat.Hist. the most remarkable thing seen and procured was a species of the Sleepy Lizard (Scincus) apparently very closely allied to the stump tailed lizard of Western Australia.

Oct. 4. To-day we commenced running down the side of the scrub for the purpose of making the Condamine, after about ten miles, we came upon a small Creek or rather chain of ponds or Lagoons, and from the general features of the banks such as Myall scrubs, and the great scrub becoming a little more open we considered we could not be far from the object of our search the Condamine River. Our Bullocks travelled the days march without a single accident, our first Kangaroo was killed to-day, which proved a very acceptable dish for dinner, Bettongia rufescens was also killed, the Kangaroo was a young Joe of Macropus major our course on the average was about SW the Dr. in marking out our route makes us exactly 17 miles from west of Jimba. At night Thunder storms with heavy showers.

Oct. 5. Running down the creek at one time in a NW and at another SW direction, we kept on the right bank travelling for rather more than four hours, and making a distance of about ten miles, we camped on a clear open spot surrounded with Myall brush, and at a distance back the best Rosewood scrub. During the whole days route we travelled over a beautiful grassy country with the great scrub which proved our Barrier yesterday, jutting out upon the banks of the creek and in one or two places so close we could not escape pushing our way through it, where we first made this water course, there was very little bank, but as we proceeded downwards the banks on both sides became high, and here and there excellent spots for stations, but the great extent of scrub surrounding them must (at least while the nat-
ives are so untractable) render this beautiful country unavailable, from the appearance of the grass and sticks on the banks and lodged in the trees, the water course is at times subject to very great floods, as we saw it, it only presented a chain of reedy ponds running very slowly one into the other, our middle was West a little northerly. (1 days dist. 10 miles

Oct. 6 Sunday) A day of rest, excepting to the Black fellows, who allowed the bullocks to escape them last night at sundown, they had therefore to go and search this morning, nor did they return till the middle of the day, they had got back on our yesterday's track as far as the former camp. In the afternoon, the Dr. & Mr. H strolled into the scrub. I saw nothing new, the Black fellow Charlie brought me in the eggs and fine examples of Podiceps gularis of Gould, I found the nest of Turati varius. (lat. E6 56

Oct. 7 Bullocks and horses loaded by 9 o'clock, we commenced the day in following down the creek, at rather more than 2½ Miles we came upon the Condamine, down which we kept on the right bank for 7 miles, when we camped for the night at 2 in the afternoon, after rather a fatiguing days journey, caused by our having to cross so many gullies and just before coming to camp we had a rather tedious task to get our Bullocks and horses through a narrow belt of thick Brigglo scrub which came upon the bank of the Condamine where it presented a nearly perpendicular cliff in their endeavours to force their way through the trees sundry Flour bags were broken, but fortunately very little of their contents escaped. At first the Condamine ran 1½ miles NW and then 2½ N then 1½ NW the banks almost the whole distance from 30 to 50 feet in height generally speaking the bank and flats, were all covered with luxuriant grass, here and there the conglomerate form of sandstone was seen on the surface and in several places the banks of the river presented perpendicular cliffs of the same formation the river presented a slow sluggish stream, with numerous marks on the banks and trees of the flood having reached a height from 30 to 40 feet above its present level. on the banks are growing Casuarina and Flooded Gum (Eucalyptus robustus) just before the creek joined the Condamine the banks became as high as the latter and in one part a little back from the left bank, on a very high part was a large lagoon of water. our median course for the day was about NW.

(Distance about 8 miles
Oct. 8. Following down the Condamine the banks still high and very much broken, the scrub frequently coming down close to the bank, but we were enabled to avoid it and in one instance almost a worse dilemma befell us, two of our Bullocks became Bogged so deep we were obliged to take off their loads this delayed us a considerable time, here we saw the advantages of Pack Bullocks over drays, in this part the portion of the river bank was so narrow only one bullocks at a time could have passed, for a dray it would have been quite impossible, the only way it could have proceeded would be by cutting down the scrub or finding an opening, both of which we escaped. At first our course for a mile & a quarter was N.W. then 1 ½ S.W. - ½ W. - 1 ½ N.W. and 2 ½ N & 3W and at night we camped near a Myall Brush. From what our Natives discovered, it appeared we were surrounded by Natives, but during the night they did not venture to make their appearance. During the day I saw for the first time a living specimen of Eurystomus, and for the first time on this coast the Merops ornatus, the little Nettapus Coromandelianus of the Rhynchospis Synchonitis also inhabits these parts.

(days dist. about 10 miles)

Oct. 9. Today's route took us over a different character of country at first for 1½ miles through the Myall Brush when we left the Condamine and kept on for 5½ miles over an undulating and tolerably clear grassy country but having sandy rotten ground so bad that frequently without a break our bullocks and horses were sinking above their fetlocks at every step. Towards the latter part of our day's journey we were again stopped by the scrub we then struck off in a SW Direction for the purpose of making the Condamine to camp with a chain of lagoons where we stopped for the night. Our bullocks proceeded on during a very hot and fatiguing march without any accident but in the evening again endeavoured to make back as they had done invariably every night yet, tonight they had got back on our tracks several miles almost before they were missed, the days distance altogether about 13 miles, giving us on a NW course nearly or about 10 miles and a half.

(days dist. 13 miles)
Oct. 10. At a mile & ½ we crossed a creek running to S.W. which we had to cross in a very bad place, and to avoid the scrub on the right, where we crossed the creek had stony banks from this we followed up a chain of small ponds ranging along a valley and edged in on both rises with thick scrub for about 3 miles, from this we travelled over a change of country sandy and stony in places for a further distance of nine miles through an Iron bark forest and quite an undulating country and in places very thickly timbered. Many new plants were collected to-day the Moreton Bay Cypress Pine was seen here and there and many of the shrubs and smaller trees seen on the coast side of the range near Moreton Bay we passed through a forest of smooth barked gum trees very like the Salmon bark of Tweed River a species of Jacksonia was however the most conspicuous from its bright orange flowers which were borne in such thick clusters as to nearly conceal the foliage of the tree. All the hills we passed over were covered with thick grass excepting the valley between the scrubs which took us in a nearly West course, we were enabled to keep our direct course during the day our supposed course for the day was N 65 W. Our Bullocks and horses travelled the whole distance without any mishap and we camped at a very small lagoon, the only water we met with after leaving the ponds in the valley. In the evening I rode out accompanied by Charlie in hopes of killing a Kangaroo, but met with no success, not one had been seen by us the whole day, I rode out in a S.W. direction for about 2 miles when I came upon the edge of a dense brush of Pine, small Ironbark Acacias etc, so thick that it was with the utmost difficulty I could push my horse - through it - I then followed it up just on the outside for about five miles till it brought me round S.W. of our camp. Where I left it the distance here about three miles from the lagoon - the thickest of the brush presented a very different character from any I have seen before the ground very uneven and full of holes and an immense number of fallen trees lying about in the utmost confusion while the growing trees were so thick, that scarcely a ray of sunshine could reach the ground, consequently there is not a blade of grass or any vegetation but the taller trees.

(days dist. 13 miles)
Oct. 11. Very much to my surprise the Dr. steered N.W. for the dense scrub I saw yesterday, in two miles we were in the thickest of it, and now commenced a series of disasters, which continued to follow us up throughout the whole day, the Bullocks in their endeavours to push their way between the trees, were constantly either tearing the bags or throwing off their loads altogether. The Dr. still pushing on, endeavouring to find an opening through, from 9 till three we were kept in this scrub our horses were obliged to be let loose and trust to their following, the consequence was one of mine not liking. 

Disagreeable work, separated from the others, I then went in pursuit and found he was going back to our mornings track, I at length came up with him, when he set off at a fast gallop dashing my gun and other things constantly against the trees, I found it impossible to gallop after him without the constant chances of having myself dashed against a tree, therefore followed him slowly till he got back to our yesterdays camp where I was enabled to gallop him down; on examining his load I found my gun broken in several places all my Shirts lost and worse than all my little tent. As it was now getting near sunset I was anxious to reach the party as soon as possible, and immediately set off on the mornings track and when about a mile in the scrub I met Mr. Hodgson and Charlie driving twelve of the cattle free of the scrub, and then returned with them to the camp where we remained for the night, I heard from Mr. H. that all the remaining party were for quite knocked up and had determined on stopping the night in the scrub. They had the remaining four Bullocks and were quite ignorant of the whereabouts of those Mr. H. brought out, in fact he and Charlie were in search of me, and fortunately came upon the cattle returning upon the mornings track, but the most serious loss we met with during the day was the great quantity of Flour, of course no two persons can agree as to the actual loss all doubtless taking it as they would wish at usual loss but Mr. H tells me it cannot be less than a hundred lbs about three weeks supply, and numberless other little things must be lost, for Mr. H on returning from the party to search for me (for it seems they were all very anxious, imagining I was certainly lost in the scrub) he picked many things, and I think there can be little doubt that we shall leave a few treasures for the natives when they follow our tracks as they most usually do. I must confess I never yet
had a more unsatisfactory day in the bush, for everyone's attention was required to assist in pushing the Bullocks on. They had their loads on their backs for nine hours instead of four or five our usual time of making a distance of ten miles, while in the scrub I was surprised at the nearly total absence of Birds, although in every part was an abundance of water. I saw a Finch which I am inclined to think is a new one, but I could not get a shot at it. I saw the Brush Turkeys nest, and Brown saw one of the birds. I also saw a Wonga Wonga. The scrub still ends in every direction from our starting point, surrounding us entirely apparently except the narrow entrance we managed to trace up at first on coming to the scrub the small Pines various species of Acacia small Gum trees &c form a tolerably thick bush which appears to surround the scrub, of Brigado one curious feature in this scrub is, that every now and then we came upon large thickets of a species of Melaleuca with no other plant to be seen near it, so far from their being no opening near us in a direction from W to N.E. it became if anything more dense, and Charlie climbed a tall tree to look around and said he could not see any better prospect from his elevated situation than we who were below in the darkest part. To sum up all; it was a great want of judgment in entering such a scrub without knowing the extent of it, and more especially after my having seen it yesterday; At night we formed a small party of three managed to make a pretty good supper of damper and bandicoot and the Bushmans luxury tea.

Saturday Oct. 12 At 8 o'clock the Dr. made his appearance with the remaining 4 bullocks accompanied by Murphy and Brown - all the horses but one had made their escape from them during the night, the two black fellows were immediately sent off in pursuit of them, and we waited till near sundown with great anxiety when they returned as they left us saying the horses had been tracked by them 12 miles without seeing one of them, the party in the scrub must have been still more anxious than ourselves, for the black fellows having met with the tracks before reaching the camp followed them up at once, leaving the party in a state of doubt not to be envied. To add still more to our disasters the Dr. told us of a further loss of flour. It seems the horses had been all hobbled, on a small patch of grass in
the scrub near the camp a proceeding which I certainly think no
practised bushman would have dreamed of, if the horses escape without
being staked it will be little less than miraculous in such a dense
scrub. The black fellows search for the horses was attended with
one good result however, they having found a creek to the NE of the
lagoon which may very probably lead us through the scrub the lagoon
appears to be the head water of the creek -

Sunday Oct. 13 Mr.H and Charlie started off this morning in
search of the horses, while the Dr. and Brown taking 5 of the pack
bullocks saddled went to the relief of the party in the scrub, leaving
myself and Murphy to guard the provisions and bullocks, being anxious
to be fairly prepared in case the natives should come upon us I
formed a regular battery with the bags of flour &c leaving an inner
ring to retire to in case of a regular attack having two double
barrelled guns and cartridges in readiness to hold out a siege for
several hours. at 12 Mr Hodgson and Charlie returned with only 5
horses, soon after the Dr. returned with the party from the scrub.
Mr H and Charlie immediately went into the scrub in search of the
missing 7 horses with which they returned in the evening, at night
it rained heavily and not being prepared with either tent or hut, all
of us got a regular soaking and most of our baggage well soaked after
the rain had a little abated we tied the tarpaulins together to form
a general tent and which kept us dry. During the nights rain;

Monday Oct 14. Rainy the whole day, with all the drawbacks we
managed to weigh the flour and send the bags, our loss in the scrub
was no less than 145 lbs; our hunters too returning without any game,
in fact no party I believe in the Bush ever fared such worse than we
have done as regards the productions of the country, in the first place
the whole country we have yet gone over, is certainly unfavourable to
the sportsman, only one Kangaroo has been as yet killed, and at the
present not a dog is able to run either from lameness or they are so
poor, from not having sufficient animal food, ducks and Pigeons there-
fore have been all that we have as yet to depend on excepting now and
then a Bandicoot or Kangaroo Rat, neither of which however are despised
by either any person! The rain came on again in the afternoon and
- 10 -

prevented us finishing our general repairs, our stock of flour is
to-day 1032½ lbs. giving us 200 days supply, if we can for the
future manage to take better care.

Tues. Oct 15. To-day still repairing our damages, we weighed
Sugar and Tea, of the former we have 240 lbs & of the latter 69 lbs.
two parties went out hunting but only returned with a couple of
brace of Pigeons. they report that the ground is i̇ a very bad
condition so that we shall be obliged to remain stationary for
another day at least. a fine day enabled us to dry all our clothes
and in fact ourselves for when I arose in the morning I found we
were all actually lying in a swamp, and the ground all round our tent
angle deep in mud and water the Dr. opposed my proposition of making
a general tent of all the Tarpaulins, and Mr. H and I was under the
necessity of making a tent of one of our Blankets.

Wed Oct 16. Stationary all day, repairing damages, the sev-
eral hunting parties unsuccessful excepting 3 Ducks, our food today
being for breakfast Gelatine thickened with flour, in the evening
we had chocolate thickened with flour both of which excellent,
with each our usual supply of half lb flour made into a damper. The
country still in a very boggy state.

Thurs Oct. 17. Mr. H. and myself intended going out with
our guns before daylight with Charlie, and were up for the purpose
very early, but Charlie got up in a very bad humour, and kept us
waiting till long after the sun was up at which I was annoyed more-
so as the Blackfellow now made all kinds of excuses, and became
very impudent in his remarks and when I endeavoured to check him he
threatened to fire a ball into me, the Dr. now came up but as he was
no more successful than myself in getting the Blackfellow to move,
immediately stripped him of all his clothes gave him no breakfast
and insisted upon his leaving us which Charlie said he would do, he
then lay down by the fire and went fast asleep. Mr. Hoper and I
strolled to the scrub, but met with no success in the way of game.
I shot a species of Acanthia and a Honey-sucker I have not before
seen, but I believe that it is identical with Gould's Plotosa.
Try as it is an exceedingly active little bird sings very loudly, and very much in the style of the glyciphila ocularis. Bill olive brown inside of nostrils, yellow irides dark brown. legs and feet dark greenish grey. it is very abundant and like most of the honey-eaters very pugnacious. the Acanthila is either nana or reguloides. of neither of these it is a new one. the eyes were greenish white, bill and legs dark brown. inhabits the brush on the edge of the thick scrub. at the same time of our leaving the camp, Master Murphy accompanied by Caleb, left also but in another direction, intending as the Dr. supposed of going about a mile to the North-east creek where the former had been several times before, and then no fears were entertained by any of us as to finding their way back, but when night came on and they did not make their appearance we all began to feel anxious, at night Roper, I and Charlie (for during our absence he had successfully pleaded forgiveness of the Dr. and thus resumed his usual deportment) went out to endeavour to shoot Opossums, going in the direction we supposed the absentees to have taken, and when we were out about a mile from the camp heard very faintly the report of a gun, which I answered, by discharging mine, in hopes of soon hearing another from them, we did not however hear any more from them we remained out two hours without so much as seeing an Opossum, when we returned and discharged all our guns. (Obs. 28-49)

Friday Oct. 18. Our absent friends not returned Charlie went off the first thing in search of the horses for the purpose of going upon their tracks. Mr. Roper and I rode back to the creek we crossed on 10th. at the crossing place we tied up our horses, and walked up the banks for about 2 miles and were not a little surprised to find as we ascended the stream, that it became larger with banks and general features resembling the Condamine, having reedy banks, and here and there Melaluca growing on its banks, the course upwards was on the whole about NE but occasionally some of the reaches ran up much more North down from our crossing place for a mile it is very devious with the same high banks in places, but not such broad sheets of water as above. Our crossing place is a very conspicuous part of the creek where the bank becomes very low on the left bank, while on the opposite is a stony cliff with a patch of Rosewood scrub
overhanging the cliff. Our whole days sport only produced us a duck
and a pigeon, when we returned in the evening we were much grieved
to find our lost companions had not made their appearance Charlie
and Mr. Hodgson had been out in search since 9 o'clock. Soon after
our return they came in with a Kangaroo, saying they had stalked them
from the creek to the edge of the scrub when they heard cooee's and
supposed it was the missing persons, they then went away from the
tracks and shot the Kangaroo they brought in and seemed quite sur-
prised when they found Murphy and Caleb had not made their appearance
they were then joined by Mr. Roper and the three started off immedia-
tely taking with them flour, tea & sugar and a portion of the Kang-
aroo. The situation of our lost companions is now certainly becoming
alarming it is only the knowledge of their having ammunition and
Charlie's practised eye in tracking gives us any hope at all, the
former assuring us they have the means of averting hunger and the
latter in the certainty of their tracks being followed up till found.
what makes the circumstance more painful to us is that they happen
to be the only two who have not before had any bush experience, and
thus after they first became bewildered doubtless commenced wandern-
ing, instead of remaining stationary until morning and coming back
on their tracks, one of the horses would most certainly have brought
them back safely, if they had given the rein, but they must either
have forgotten this bush character of the horse, or lost their con-
fidence in it, at night we did not eat our Kangaroo with that
enjoyment we some days ago anticipated, our absent companions are
that I think distressing situation were so impressed on our minds, we
could think of nothing else.

---

Sat. Oct 19. Several of our horses again missing Mr. Colbert
& Brown in search of them. they succeeded in finding them all, dur-
ing the day I strolled about, in search of novelties and was amply
repaid in finding the eggs of a Struthides entrea I disturbed the bird
several times from a Rosewood tree in a small patch of scrub, and left
assured it had a nest there but could not detect any other than that
of Grallina, determined to find out the secret if possible I lay down
at a short distance where I had a fair command of the tree and at
length was a little surprised to see the bird take possession, I
climbed a tree and was delighted to find it contained four eggs
their medium length very nearly 1½ inch and the breadth rather less
than the colour white having blotches principally at the larger end
of reddish brown purplish grey, and greenish grey some of these
blotches assuming the appearance of having been washed with a soft
brush. in two of the eggs there were two or three very small blotches
towards the smaller end and about the middle. From the appearance of
the nest I should say it was an old one of Grallina, particularly as
it contained a much greater quantity of grass for a lining than I
ever observed in a nest of Grallina while the latter had possession
if it is not the latter's nest then truthidea makes a nest exactly
similar placed too as in the former bird on a horizontal branch and
built in the form of a basin with mud. Mr.ហ�’e brought me in a
nest containing two eggs which I believe to be Coryzaphone alboangularis.
No intelligence of our lost friends.

Sunday Oct. 20. At half past nine we were by the
return of our absent companions, the lost two were overtaken last
night not more than 12 miles from us. like all cases I have before
heard of our companions had never kept in a direct course any
length of time or distance, consequently they were making a very
devours course. some idea may be formed of their ramblings, when it
is known that the party in pursuit yesterday alone rode 60 miles, for
Charlie when coming upon their tracks in favourable country, kept the
tracks at a full gallop. beyond their coming in a little hungry, they
had not suffered the least in bodily health, all they had to eat
during the three days was a Pigeon, a Cockatoo and a Lizard, and were
at one time 24 hours without water; they were found on the banks of
a large creek East of Kent’s Lagoon our present camp, this creek
running to the Westward is evidently the same as that Mr. Roper and I
were upon on the 8th. the party reports the country as being very open
and fine to the Northward. Thus this little mishap has been attended
with a valuable result as showing us at once a way to avoid our
present Barrier the scrub, and may be the cause of saving us any
further delay to our regular progress, which must of been the case
with us had we steered from this in a Northerly direction as the Dr.
had intended where we have already ascertained there is an unknown extent of scrub. We fortunately had our stew pan of Kangaroo soup in readiness which with a mess of thick chocolate and a few hours sleep completely restored the whole party to their usual habits, it seems Murphy and Caleb had made up their minds to push on for Jimba (they were ignorant of Charlie having remained with us) had they not been overtaken but it is very doubtful if they would have succeeded in the confused manner they were steering, for when they came upon the creek, they commenced ascending the stream instead of following it down, this alone showing that they could not have remarked the character of the country they had been travelling over, thus had they continued they must inevitably perished for they would very soon have been without the means of obtaining food having only 9 caps left. Besides the continued danger of failing in with the Natives, who would in all probability have massacred them both, but providence interfered and thus saved them from a miserable death, and put an end to our painful suspense and anxiety on their account. All's well that ends well, and our meeting was as warm and pure as it is possible to imagine the meeting of long separated friends. During our long stay at this camp I have been constantly out in different directions, and observed and made out the following species: Artaurus sordidus - A. superciliosus - Microca macroptera - Neisura volitans - Thalipidura notacilloides - Myctecosa - Harithrion refractus - Ptilotis chrysops - Astrapodes - Lyzastra garula? - Propioscasus carunculata - Antomyza cyanotis - Platycercus pallipes - Platycercus (new) - Struthidea cinerea - Grallina Australis - Turnix varius - Coturnix pectoralis - Calyptrhyncus keachii - Geophaps scripta - Phaps chalcoptera - Caltata galera - Talagalla Lathamii - Fowka Wonga Pigeon - Noterus cyanomelas - M. melanocephala - Creatias microphalis - C. destructor - Bernicla jubata - Acrida guttata - Corvus coronoides - Gerygone alboflagaris - C. brevinstros - Pomatorhina - Halcyonansatus-Petersia bicola - Cuculus (new) - Cinereus - Cuculus (net) - Chalcites semideus - Pachycopephala pectoralis - Cappephaga numeralis - Haliaster spathularis - Milvus affinis - Pocophila cincta - Estrelda annulosa - Plotus leucophrys - Leuillantii - Oesthius nova - Hola Colluricincla cinerea - Granacatus mentalis - Pardalotus melanocephalus - Corcorax puncticeps - Terus - Cilimacteris scandens - Aprosmictus erythropterus - Trichoglo
Monday Oct 21. At length our long delay at Kent's Lagoon was brought to an end this morning. We made a very late start, our bullocks had so long a rest, they had become so fresh, as to give us a great deal of trouble in the first place to catch them, and afterwards in refitting their loads, we thus were delayed until 11 o'clock we enabled to make but the short stage of 7 miles in consequence of several of our bullocks bucking and throwing off their loads, the first 4 miles in a NE course when we came upon the creek our lost companions were upon the night of the 17th. we continued up this for three miles through a country very flat and thickly timbered with the Narrow leaved Iron Bark smooth barked gum, Forest Oak and Cypress pine. the course up the creek by W. In the evening I again met with Struthidea, one of which I disturbed from a nest like the last and from the new appearance of the structure I am almost inclined to believe it is constructed by this bird, although so closely resembling to Grassina especially as in this case the nest was placed in such a situation and so far from water, and that no Grassinas were about in the former case - the nest like the last had a very thick lining of fine grass, and appeared as if just finished for the reception of eggs. The creeks banks and bed very rocky the formation the D. could not make out but thinks it a decomposed Porphyry or Conglomerate. (Day's distance 7 miles)

Tuesday Oct 22. Our whole route lay through a continuation of yesterday's sameness or thickly timbered country, our course the whole day due NW occasionally skirting the great scrub on our left with a chain of lagoons on right on one of which we camped for the night. Our bullocks travelled very slowly the whole time to-day I saw for the first time Peythrops, flying above the trees out of the reach of the gun, it appears a very restless bird and utters an extraordinary harsh loud cawing sound which reminds me very much of the Native Companion. (Day's dist. 10 miles)

Wednesday Oct 23. Our progress to-day as yesterday
through thick forest country, occasionally rather more open spots, and the Oak brushes were of frequent occurrence and we several times came upon the edge of the Briggado scrub, in 9 miles we came upon a creek having rocky banks from 30 to 40 feet high with flood marks very much over the banks, its course where we made it was about NW this we crossed and following down for half a mile came upon its Junction with a still larger one and which was running slowly to the Northward and Westward, in the angle formed by the two we brought up for the day having made an NW course a specimen of Eurostophodus albogularis was killed, having come to camp early we were enabled to make up three shooting parties, and those at camp tried fishing, but as before without success, the result of the shooting was a Native Companion and four Bronze winged Pigeons and a Bandicoot—this is about the best supply of game we have had at any one time (excepting the two Kangaroos) Hitherto our meals as regards Animal food have been very scanty, either three or four Pigeons only or three ducks or two Monitor Lizards, either of these formed a mess, which divided among ten persons, made each proportion very small, however to make even this small quantity so as far as possible we generally had them stewed in a large quantity of water and this well thickened with flour, and when we have had no game at all, either Gelatine soup or chocolate thickened with flour. this latter unfortunately had been so frequent that the last of it disappeared yesterday while at Kents Lagoon our long camping place, we were so constantly having it, that this alone suggested the name given it by the Dr. in remembrance of Mr. Kent who presented him with the whole stock of chocolate brought by the party; this sam—having so much game the question was how should we divide it, this was the Dr.'s Birthday, and to give us a treat ordered a ten-piece to be made of all but the Geese which was reserved for the next day's meal. Many new and beautiful plants were discovered to-day, the most beautiful was a blue Composite with a number of blossoms of blue, having yellow pistils, another very remarkable plant was an Eucalyptus with a red or rusty coloured bark, in other respects the tree and the character of its bark and seed vessels very closely resembled the species known in the Colony as Bloodwood, on the banks of the first creek the Dr. found several new species of Acacia, and termed it Acacia Creek, the other or main
stream he called Dogwood Creek, and the great quantity of the latter plant (Jacksonia) growing on its banks, the timber consists of Flooded Gum, Spotted Gum, the new Rusty coloured species, Apple tree and Iron Bark with small groves of the forest Casuarina on this creek were growing a few stunted Xanthorrhoea the first we have seen, it is a different species from that growing on the Darling Downs district, having very thin grasslike leaves, and the highest we saw did not exceed two feet from the ground, the colour a light grass green I found a new Aus. I shot a Philotis which is either fusa or a near ally.

Thursday Oct 24. On dissecting the Grs antigone, I found the convolution of Trachaea although a female bird the keel of the sternum is hollowed out as in some of the European Swans, the Trachaea reaching to near three inches of its length before it turns back to enter the lungs. the stomach was exceedingly thick and muscular and contained large Pebbles in great proportion, seeds of the swamp grass, and Coleoptera, and what appeared to be vegetable matter generally. the flesh of this bird we had for breakfast, and found it not only excellent, but sufficient. We were delayed in starting from C a s our horses having strayed back. from this cause we did not get away till near 10 o'clock. At first the Dr. intended to follow up the Creek to find a crossing place but Mr. Hodgson having examined the bank upwards for three miles without finding any change in its character viz. boggy or very steep banks, on hearing this we found it necessary to pursue our course to where we yesterday crossed the tributary creek, for in trying several other parts we very narrowly escaped being bogged. after this we went on for about 2 miles down Dogwood Creek, when we came upon a very stony part of the bank on one side clayey and covered with Dogwood; here we were delayed fully two hours, not so much from its being an indifferent crossing place but from the stubbornness of one of our bullocks, in refusing to go up one of the banks, after crossing the stream; and again in one of the horses which was carrying our whole stock of tea falling off the bank into the stream, and completely saturating the whole of the bags.

after we had fairly crossed the creek, we steered all round the compass to avoid the numerous swamps and rivulets which seemed to be
collected here in this one little spot from every possible direction; to steer clear between these and avoid bogging our bullocks was our principal care for the first mile, after this we went on in a NW course for about one mile through an Iron Bark, Casuarina, Cypress Pine &c. forest, and again came upon a chain of lagoons, beside one of which we brought up for the day, pushing but the short stage of about 3 miles on our course, although the actual distance would be little less than 5 miles, for the day. Yesterday and this morning certain evidences of natives being immediately in our vicinity but as yet none have shown themselves, on observing the two species of Ptilotis I have killed I remarked during a ramble this afternoon, that Pechrysops, possesses a very loud and at times rather a pleasing note, on the whole very much resembling Flynchiphila ocularis while P. fusca has only a succession of tweet tweet like notes. I observed a pair of Eucalyptus today the first I have seen since our departure from the towns, its style of guttural note is very similar to the genus Anthochara. Lat: 26.26 - 0. (Days distance 5 miles)

Friday Oct. 25. Today's route took us over a totally different style of country, over a succession of ridges of very moderate elevation most of which was a sandstone formation, but occasionally we crossed ironstone, the whole day's route extended over 11 miles of country in NW direction and nearly the whole distance through a very thickly timbered and occasionally brushy country in several places we had to avoid thick Acacia scrubs; the Ironbark and Cypress still abundant in one spot between two hills: we crossed a small plain, a curious clear open flat spot of about 100 acres in extent, this is the best opening we have yet seen and we were in hopes we were on the point of entering an open country, having so long buried in the depths of a dense forest we shall all of hail with some pleasure any change that from the monotonous woodland we have so long traversed over, and we shall soon do so appears probable from the general rise in the elevation of the country remarked today, at night camped on a small pool of a rivulet in a gully surrounded on one side by a Cypress Bush and on the other by an Acacia scrub. All our efforts to procure a supply of game proved unavailing, and our meals today in consequence have been Gelatine soup, this system of General Soup eating does not agree
with our English Stomachs for having a short allowance of Damper, and no increase of animal food is already telling upon us, we have all visibly lost flesh and with it a great portion of strength, the soups are very nice and palatable at the time of eating, and because it fills the Stomach soon makes - feel for a short time satisfied. but I am convinced that we will not be able to continue it much longer. +see next day. (Days dist. 11½ miles

Saturday Oct 26. The Dr.'s observation this morning makes our latitude 26-15 (Mr. H & R. rode out from the camp in a SW direction and came upon a creek about a mile distant which they followed in a S. Westerly course for 3 miles they describe it as the longest creek they have seen having rocky banks and from its course the rivulet we camped upon is most likely then one of the heads of it) Our course this morning NW for 4½ miles through a thickly timbered forest and brushes as yesterday. The first course brought us upon the flat tableland of a Sandstone Range, the highest land we have yet been upon and from which we had a fair view as far as the eye could reach to the Northward round to the Westward at the foot of the range was a Brígoló scrub extending in breadth about 3 miles beyond this we saw a second range running parallel to that we had been travelling over and beyond this again I saw two mountains in the distance due NW from us we descended the range and from the many openings in the scrub were induced to enter it in hopes we could push our way through to the opposite range, but in half a mile we were completely checked and obliged to retrace our steps back again with the loss this time of not more than ½ lb of flour, on again ascending the Tabletop, to round the scrub, our course for the first 2 miles was N, our bullocks now became hot and restive, it was therefore necessary to find water for a halting place, steering East we followed a slight fall in the land and in about 2 miles came upon a small water holes, evidently the head of a small creek or rivulet where we pitched out tents for the night, Our devious course has given us but a short distance on our course in direct distance from yesterday's camp being about 5 mile in a NNE direction. from what we can see of the course of the range being we are upon, the two appear as/connected at the head or eastern ext-
remity of the scrub Gelatine Soup again the order of the day in the absence of any game, in fact the whole party have so much to do in the management of Bullocks and horses that no parties for the express purpose of hunting during the day can be made up, and all feel too much inclined for quietness when arriving at camp during the heat of the day to do much then. In the scrub we saw that curious plant the Bottle Tree of the Colonists (Stacculia) we passed many of them upwards of 15 feet in circumference, it is called the Bottle Tree from the resemblance of the trunk, and certainly several of them had exactly the outline of a Soda-water bottle but what renders this tree more interesting is its edible qualities the inner bark is reticulated and the intestines have a fleshy white pith which is the edible portion when eaten it is mucilaginous, and very agreeable to the palate, it would doubtless preserve a man from hunger for a considerable time, in the same scrub we found the fruit described by Major Mitchell (Pusanus) the ripe fruit has a very agreeable acid and sweet, but before the unripe are very bitter, in the same scrub and frequently arriving on the top of the range many of the Plants common between the Coast range and Brisbane were common particularly the Pomadaurum.

(Pays dist. 9½ miles.

---

Monday Oct 27. The morning exceedingly cold, with an Easterly wind, the Bullocks and horses last night gave us the slip and imagining that they would certainly make their way back to the last camping place it was intended to remain stationary but to our surprise Charlie brought them all in by 8 o'clock, and the Dr. thinking we had better make the most of it gave the order to prepare for leaving our camping place, and as the day turned out we had much of remained at camp while the Dr. and myself reconnoitred as it was his original intention; from our camp we steered in a Northerly direction for 3½ miles when we unexpectedly came upon a Brigadoon scrub, we then followed it down for 3½ miles, first East then round to SE when we came upon a chain of lagoons running along the edge of the scrub, here the Dr. most prudently halted for the day, since we had been driven so much out of our course, after our usual Gelatine Soup, the Dr. & myself with Charlie walked into the scrub in a NE direction for 3 miles when we saw very plainly that it would be quite impossible
for us to pursue our way through it with horses and bullocks, on
returning I shot 3 Cystoperus Leachii and a pigeon, as something
towards our supper. A species of Cystoperus which I believe is
identical with dorsalis was also killed. Mr. Roper & Brown went out
in another direction to gather for our evening meal they returned with
3 Pigeons and a Night Heron altogether giving us a sufficient supply
as compared with what we have lately had, the Dr. is so dispirited at
being driven so much out of his course in avoiding the scrub, he
informed us he was determined to kill one of the steers much sooner
than he had originally intended he has come to this conclusion for
several reasons in the first place we have to try the experiment of
curing the meat in a dried state, if we succeed in this then we have
a full supply of meat independent of the productions of the country.
If we do not succeed in preserving the meat to carry on, the Dr.
thinks it will be necessary to send back a portion of the party at
once in preference to leading on the whole of the present 10 with
the hazard of all suffering eventually from hunger, and which can
hardly be avoided if we meet with much more of the obstacles we have
fairly as yet had to contend against, again it is necessary to/reconnoitre
well around the scrub before proceeding on with the almost certainty
of losing a portion of our provisions every time we attempt to push
our Bullocks through scrub or thickets. In case a portion of our
party is to return, it is not yet determined who it is to be the Dr.
merely remarking that for the safe progress of the expedition it
will be necessary to reduce the number to his original plan, however
a few days will most likely settle the point, as Mr. Roper brought us
the pleasing intelligence of the present country existing to the N & E of
our present camp with numbers of rocky cliffs running in various
directions, as it will be necessary to camp in a tolerably clear
country and well-grassed for our stay the Dr. intends proceeding on
tomorrow (days dist. 7 miles.)

Monday Oct 28. During our breakfast of thick porridge the
bullocks again eluded our vigilance and Charlie did not bring them in
until near 10 o'clock, when we steered off about North North East for
5 miles following down the creek which Mr. Roper did yesterday and
which continues from the chain of waterholes we last night camped on,
For the first 2 miles we had to push our way through the thick brush which almost invariably lines the scrub, one of our flour bags as usual again suffered but fortunately very little of its contents were lost. The last 3 miles over the most luxuriant grass, and moderately timbered, we halted on the banks of a large waterhole and close to the edge of the scrub. In the afternoon the Dr. with Calvert rode out to reconnoitre, and did not return till 2 o’clock, we had all given them up for the night supposing they would not return till daylight. However they not only made their appearance unexpectedly but brought us the pleasing intelligence of a dividing country about 10 miles beyond us. During his absence the Steer was killed by us, and at night we all had a full stomach of Animal food, but I must confess I did not enjoy it, having to eat it without damper. During the day the blackfellows found us several hives of native honey, a very great treat to bushmen.

Tuesday Oct 29. The whole party very busily engaged cutting up the meat of the beast killed last night, the fat was carefully taken off and all the bones well cleaned, the meat then cut into thin ribbons, then hung across sticks exposed to the sun, but the first days drying although it did not dry it hard, it was soon sufficiently so to prevent the flies attacking it and at night was still perfectly sweet, the Dr. seemed very sanguine of succeeding, and entertaining the idea intends to give it one whole days drying in addition before moving on, it will then require drying each day as we camp if it does not spoil in packing it up for carriage for even a few hours, a few days at all events will settle the point. In the evening I caught several fish the same species as I observed on my way up from the Namoi to the town, the Dr. thinks it is the same one described by Mitchell as genus (Cristus) the back is bluish and the belly white having on the back bronze-like spots. Proporculum with serrated edges - operculum somewhat pointed, cheeks covered with scales, irides yellow, dorsal fin having 12 spinous and 10 cartilagineous rays - Caudal 18 - Pectoral 14 - Ventral 1 - Spinous 5 - Cartilagineous - and 3 Spinous 3 Cartilagineous.

Wednesday Oct. 30. Drying and turning our strips of meat, the
day being very hot, they all dried up very quickly, and gives us
promise of our experiment proving successful, there was a long con-
sultation with us to endeavour to learn the Dr's opinion as to a
portion of the party returning but we could gain nothing conclusive
from him, in the evening we were surprised to hear a cooee from the
scrub about 200 yards from us and immediately discovered 4 Natives,
who began to talk to us, but as we could not understand each other
the conversation was little edifying to either party, but from their
actions it seemed they wished us to go back, - Charlie now and then
could make out a sentence and return an answer which related prin-
cipally to enquiries as to where we were going, and if we wanted a
gin, the Dr. would not allow any of us to approach, although they
appeared without spears, but we soon made out numbers of others
peeping through the scrub. Our bullocks and horses were now our
principal care and Mr. Hodgson and Charlie immediately saddled the
horses that were at hand, and rode off in pursuit of the bullocks,
the moment the natives saw them mounted, they disappeared they ret-
urned however without the bullocks and three of the horses are miss-
ing. Sometime after dark our dogs were barking all round us, think-
ing the Natives were coming upon us put us all on the qui vive, with
our guns, but they did not show themselves.

Thurs Oct 31. Our drying process concluded today, and so far
is successful, the dried meat weighed 55lb. it now remains to been
how much of it is necessary for our daily consumption, we are now
ready to proceed on as soon as all the missing horses are brought in,
in search of which Mr. H & Charlie have been out nearly all day
contrary to our expectations the natives did not make their reappear-
ce today, Dr. now seems so well satisfied with our drying process
that no more is said of a returning party.

Srida
Nov 1. Everything in readiness for proceeding, but
Charlie & Hodgson not returning, the whole day was employed in
greasing saddles and repairing other things. In the afternoon str-
rolled into the scrub, but saw nothing to collect - this morning ob-
servation gave us Lat. 26 - 18.
Sat Nov 2. Another day of inaction in consequence of the continued absence of Hodgson and Charlie. The horses being away Brown & I went out in pursuit of them, we left the camp at 3 in the morning, going out in an Easterly direction for about a mile, then gradually bending round to north, when we came upon what appeared recent tracks these we followed for several hours, North-East and N.W. the whole time, as I could not make out more than tracks of 5 horses I began to think we were following Charlie's tracks in pursuit of the 3 lost horses, having walked so long in the hot sun and over rotten ground, I began to feel fatigued, and turned back, on our return we found the horses quietly standing round our tents. If the tracks we saw are those of Hodgson & Charlie they have gone just in the contrary direction to that we have all along anticipated. Their long absence now becomes not only alarming but rather singular. They only took provisions for the one night, and are in other respects not at all prepared for procuring any animals in the bush, the horses may have led them back even to Jimba, if so they cannot arrive there much under 3 or 4 days, during my absence the natives again came up and I understand the Dr. met them and had a long chat with them but would not let them come to the camp, the great point being to keep them out of sight of many of our little articles which generally tempts the cupidity of a savage they appeared very friendly disposed, having been during my mornings march very successful in shooting pigeons, Roper and I went out again to get more, the Dr. and Brown had just about an hour before gone out in pursuit of Col-vert who had ridden out alone in pursuit of the bullocks, which had taken fright at the sight of the natives, thus when we left the camp only 3 were left to guard the camp, Roper & I had not long been at the spot we intended to remain at when Murphy came up to say the natives had again made their appearance. We therefore hurried back as quickly as possible, and found the natives had watched our leaving and were inclined to come very near our tents, I met them, and as well as I could make them understand, wished them to go to their camp while we remained quietly at ours and making them understand we would speak with them tomorrow. Colvert returned without the bullocks, having found them about 3 miles from our former camp, all of them with their tongues hanging out and quite exhausted, never having stop-
ped in their rapid march when they took alarm at the blackfellows, before
some of the bullocks having been rushed repeatedly by the black-
even fellows of the Downs renders them very timid at the sight of natives,
and this timidity I fear will be a source of endless trouble to us as we proceed, the Dr. & Brown returned in the evening, and the latter
and Cöivert were again sent off to bring the Bullocks back if possible
in order to prevent them rambling still further off. At 9 o'clock
they returned without the bullocks, night was too dark for them to
find them. All the country I walked over in the morning was although
rather thickly timbered with large Ironbark - the Rusty Gum and
Smooth bark Gum, was tolerably clear of brush excepting little pat-
ches of Cypress Pine and Oak Brushes and occasionally a few of the
Paper Bark Ti-tree. In about a North direction from our camp I came
upon the first source of the creek we have been the last 6 days
camped upon, and which appears from its general character of veget-
ation and rocky beds and banks to be one of the heads of Dogwood
Creek. Beyond the head of this North about 3 miles I came upon the
head of a watercourse running in the contrary direction, it may prove
to be the first Northern water if so it may take us to a different
character of country and clear of the scrub, a consummation devoutly
coveted to be wished by us all. Today I found the nest of Sopostaia Australis
contrary to my expectations it contained 3 eggs the nest very similar
to its confines on the West coast, but in the latter I never found but
2 eggs. I also found the nest differently placed that on the West
coast E. parvula always choosing a small fork in a sapling within
reach of the hand, while E. Australis was placed at the extremity of
a horizontal branch of Rosewood at least 30 feet high, Leophaps
scripta if nest it can be termed, being merely a hollow in the
ground, with a few dry leaves as a flooring, and sheltered by an over-
hanging tuft of grass it contained two eggs slightly set. I shot a
specimen of Anthus minimus, in its actions and several manners as well
as its style of note assimilates very much to the genus Acanthiza I
observed several of the new Green Parrot, its pretty note at once
distinguishing it from all the other parrots, it may be described as
Titsweet with rather a plaintive modulation, and I have never remarked
it uttering any harsh or disagreeable cry as is common to most of the
tribe the most abundant species we have all along seen is the Tropid-
orhync₉₆ corniculata, which with its amazing variety of different
cries and calls, has amused us all. I saw today a species of Stegura
and Gymnorhina but could not get within shot of either. I saw many
of the little Nalle₉₉₉₉₉₉ cyaneus, it will be curious to observe how far
this and many other Southern species extend their northern visits.

Sunday Nov 3. Colvert and Brown set off early in pursuit of
the cattle. After breakfast two of our people were busily employed
cutting down a tree with a hollow branch of honey of the little nat-
ive bee. while thus employed the natives came out of the scrub, to
watch our actions, at each successive visit they seemed to gain con-
fidence and become more urgent to come near our tents, and in their
enquiries for food, some of them have evidently been among the Settlers
for they understand and speak many words, those who apparently have
not seen white people before are less confidential and more curious in
their manners. Hodgson and Charlie returned today with their horses
having been as far as the creek on which they found Caleb and Murphy
on the 19th October. Hodgson came in very exhausted, the only food they
were able to procure being one lizard and an Opossum, in the after-
noon the Dr. persuaded Hodgson to return with Caleb, and which he very
readily assented to, as they leave early tomorrow we were all very
busily employed during the afternoon in writing to our several
friends Colvert & Brown also returned with the Bullocks, but in the
night during the second watch they all galloped off, and before a
horse could be saddled had completely eluded our search the cause of
their suddenly rushing off seems quite inexplicable.

Monday Nov 4. This morning soon after daylight Hodgson &
Caleb left us on their return to the Downs, all things considered it
is certainly very much better for the expedition we are relieved of
these two more especially the latter. we shall now have an abundant
supply of provisions for from 6 to 7 months, Mr. H & the Dr. could not
very well agree both being possessed of odd temper, and Caleb in many
respects was less suited for an Expedition, than any other of the
party, and having so often displeased the Dr. and otherwise given us
all so much dissatisfaction, he began himself to think of returning
(even alone). Our party now consists of 8 persons, all excepting one,
pretty well broken in for enduring hardships and pushing on, the exception is Master Murphy, whose youth (16 yrs) I fear will hardly contend against the great length of the journey before us, the Dr., however is of a different opinion, and of course must take the responsibility upon himself alone, I advised Murphy to return but as the Dr. thought he could stand the fatigue he has determined to go on. Charlie went off in pursuit of the Bullocks, and returned with them by 9 o'clock. What with horses missing, and 2 persons less we were not fully prepared till 12 o'clock, the day was very hot, yet we thought it better to proceed if only for a short distance, as our bullocks had so long a rest, we calculated on having considerable trouble, but to our agreeable surprise they went on very quietly and we pushed on, at first following up the general course of the creek in about a N.N.W course: the scrub edging close upon the banks until the creek entirely disappeared in flats and was lost in the scrub.

In about 5 miles we came to a very thick brush of sapling Iron Bark and Box &c, for about 3½ miles of this we pushed through successfully when we came to the Brigado scrub, through which we found an opening in a little narrow belt, steering our course all this time we then passed through more of the thickets for about 2 miles, when we came upon a slight fall in the land to the Northward, down this fall we proceeded when it soon assumed the features of a regular gully the land rising on each side of us into regular ridges and as we still descended they became more broken, and here and there detached conical hills, when about a mile down the most picturesque country we have yet travelled over suddenly burst open to our eager gaze, tolerably clear of heavy timber, and beautifully undulating, the whole being covered with the most luxuriant grass, and different species of Compositae gave to the whole, one of the most pleasing scenes we have witnessed since leaving the Downs although the soil is light and sandy, the sides and tops of the hills are firm ground and generally tolerably well suited for sheep and cattle. We camped at a small water hole in the gully, the course of the gully we followed down was about N 10 E, having made so late a departure we did not get to camp till near 5 o'clock which gave us but little time to look about; in a NW direction from our camp at a distance of about ½ of a mile we ascended a curious conical hill of sandstone, from which we could see
around to some extent, and the country around us appeared to present
the same general features, the only real fall appearing to be in a
NW direction, so that we are in hopes we have at last hit upon a reg-
ular first part of Northern falls. Still there is no change in the
vegetation the timber being Ironbark - Box, and the rough bark Gum
which Mitchell calls Yara. Our days distance about 12 miles giving
us an NW course about 10 miles.

Tuesday Nov 5. Horses again taken back to the old camp, which
detained us until after 10 o'clock, when we set out on our course in
about a mile we crossed a creek, where we crossed it it was running
at about right angles with our course, but soon after we again came
to the banks of it and followed it down about 6 miles. When the Dr.
from not feeling well halted for the day, the whole of the 7 miles
travelled over today was of the same description as first seen yester-
day viz. see thinly timbered, grassy, undulating country. The creek although not presenting a running stream has in its bed many
large pools, which evidently are either permanent waterholes or have
water the greater portion of the year, the banks being lined with
reeds and many, parts rocky holes, the formation sandstone, at the pool
we camped upon there are three very large Spotted or Flooded Gums,
with the banks of the creek tolerably high and particularly clear on
the left bank, the three remarkable Gums being on the right banks, we
call this spot Three Tree Waterhole: each of the trees having the
expedition sign cut in the bark ¼ NNW 4-NW 3½ W. the Dr. has named
the watercourse the Dawson, we succeeded in catching a mess of fish,
the only species being caught however being Cristus, a western water
species which again throws aside the idea of the Dawson being a
northern stream. today I saw for the first time since leaving the
Downs the species of Flax killed on Oakey Creek the forest trees
consist principally of Apple tree, Box, Flooded Gum, Silverleaved
Iron bark &c but none of the Cypress or Oak at least only a few
scattered trees.

Wednesday Nov 6. Today's route over a continuation of the
undulating country, as we advanced following down the Dawson the
country became more open, and in several parts small plains the soil
and ridges becoming more firm, resembling in vegetation and ironstone
and sandstone gravel resembling greatly the Darling Downs District,
while the Dr. was following down the river I and Roper (word erased)
on in a NW course for between 3 and 4 miles over a continuation of
plains (word erased) elevated than the immediate banks of (word era.)
river we were stopped in our course by dense Brigadoon scrub, we then
steered off in a W direction to meet the Dr. edging the scrub, we
followed down a small chain of waterholes running through an Acacia
Brush, on the banks of the river we met the Bullocks, the Dr. proc-
ceeding on in a NWW course across several ridges of sandstone cutting
off an angle of the river, when we came upon a broad open flat very
thickly clothed with luxuriant grass where we camped at a remarkable
spot having six Gum trees forming almost a semi-circle a few yards
above the bank of the river all the pools having numbers of ducks we
were enabled to get a larger supply than at any time since our depar-
ture from the Downs. A few kangaroos were seen, but the day was too
hot to give them a chance of killing, our course during the day was
about N65W and distance 10 miles. Observations this morning gave us
Lat: 26°4. A creek with large waterholes about two miles down the
river joins in coming down from SW direction and beyond this again to
the S is a large lagoon seen by Charlie and crowded with ducks.
Circular Tree Camp.

Thursday Nov 7. Followed down the Dawson 8 miles, the course
N 15W the country if anything improving as we advance, during the
journey I kept about from ½ to a mile distant from the Dr.'s line
taking with me the dogs with which I succeeded in killing a Kangaroo,
as I travelled on more on the hills than the bullocks which were
kept on the Dawson flats, I had an opportunity of seeing more of the
country, the whole so which presented as fine a sheep and cattle
country as any I have seen between the Namoi and the Darling Downs,
in general features and vegetation, it very closely resembles the Iron
Bark country between the MacIntyre and Severn occasionally I mounted
the clear tops of the hills from which I had an uninterrupted view of
the whole country we had passed over from the tableland, as we advance
with the Dawson the country declines for the ridges and the tableland
now assumes the character of very high land a range runs the whole
distance parallel with the Dawson on its left bank varying from 2 to
5 miles distant, many parts of the top of this range which is tol-
erably even presents open spots apparently well clothed with grass;
this range also appears declining towards the N & Westward. We made
a much shorter stage today than was intended in consequence of the
great heat distressing the Bullocks so much, the morning was very
cloudy and we were in hopes of having the whole day cool which would
have enabled us to travel on for several hours longer in many places
today the Brigado scrub jutted out within half a mile of the Dawson
but mostly in detached patches, from the opposite side or left bank
one patch of Acacia Brush came down close on the bank otherwise it
appears for the most part tolerably clear to the summit of the range.
While we were all sitting in the grass eating our dinner an emu came
walking very leisurely up towards us without betraying the least
caution, one of the dogs ran out and barked, and even then it seemed
very little inclined to run away. Charlie shot off the rifle at it
but was in such haste that he did not get the piece fairly to his
shoulder when he pulled the trigger, and of course he missed it.
Kangaroo Waterhole.

Friday Nov 8. Travelled on 9 miles down the Dawson, the coun-
try still preserving the same open character and undulating but the
giver does not yet improve in magnitude, although very small trib-
utaries run into it, and the flats and grass are not so frequent and
rich. The Dr. in working out our days route makes us 10½ NW from our
last nights camp. I shot a species of Ptilotis which I think differs
from the described P. Ponciillata, although apparently very closely
allied but as well's memory serves me it is a larger bird and having
the face much more yellow and the wings brighter, the bill too appe-
ars much larger in proportion, the several parties walking out in
different directions describe the country not only as becoming more
open but that there are large plains right and left of us. Our days
course as worked out gives us but 9 miles in a direct line. Crawfish
Camp.

Saturday Nov 9. Followed down the Dawson for about 3 miles
when it took a considerable bend to the westward and southward, we
steered in a WNW direction expecting to fall again with it by keeping
this course in about 4 miles we came upon the largest swamp we have
yet met with but completely enveloped in reeds and rank sedgy veget-
ation it is about 3 mile in length by about 1 in breadth, from this
we had constantly to cross creeks and watercourses, chains of lagoons
and swamps which kept us winding about almost in every direction, at
length we again came upon the Dawson, and were pleased to see one
change of character, viz. much wider and higher banks, but having the
Swamp Casuarina, at the confluence of several large creeks and lago-
ons, there is a very thick brush of sapling Gums, being in hopes of
finding clear banks and following down the banks of the main stream,
we continued on for a mile we found it did not change character, we
therefore halted for the day on a little clear opening surrounded by
the sapling Brush, although we had been travelling four hours yet from
the winding we made avoiding so much water we find that we have only
five miles to add to our course, although the actual distance for the
day can be little short of eleven miles. Soon after our arrival at
camp I had a very painful attack of dysentry, owing I suppose to the
change of diet the last two days, the Dr. had been suffering the last
4 days from Persea which has pulled him down very much; generally
speaking the whole party have continued very well in health the Dr.
recommending me to eat no meat, I soon found the benefit of following
his advice, the Dr. reconnoitring brought us the disagreeable intelli-
genue of a large patch of Brigalo scrub lying in our way for tom-
orrows route, But Charlie who started off in a different direction-
came upon the point at which the Dr. returned, he came back through
a tolerably clear country which again cheered us.

Sunday Nov 10: Following Charlie's guidance we struck off in
a NE direction for 4½ miles to save a long South-West bend in the
Dawson, this distance was over small open plains surrounded by little
patches of Brigalo scrub or Acacia brush, turning off a little more
northerly we came upon a large creek which we followed down for about
a mile and a half, which brought us again on the Dawson which now took
a more westerly course for about 2 miles when we were again obliged
to turn off from the banks to the Eastward towards along the high
banks of what appeared at first as a large tributary, but after following it about a mile sometimes going East then turning suddenly off to the South-East then again as suddenly back to the NW we found to be only a backwater of the main stream which again brought us on the Dawson. The country in the immediate vicinity of the river similar to yesterday, at a little distance the thinly timbered hills while on many parts of the flats and banks the thickets of sapling for Acacia and Vitex brushes. The Dr. in working out the days march makes us 8 miles on the course of NE and 11 miles travelled over. observations this morning makes us at the edge of a waterhole in a backwater close to our camp I found the nest of Estrelida ruficunda built of the soft tops of grass and lined with a few feathers. it contained 4 eggs white the nest placed in thick sedgy vegetation growing on the banks and almost overhanging the water. 25°47'0.

Monday Nov 11. We made about 7 miles in a NNW course but in such a winding direction to avoid the creeks and chains of lagoons and scrub which occurred so frequently, that we scarcely ever made a mile without being stopped by one or other of these impediments, we several times got upon the clear open grass Ironbark hills, which now seems to recede from the banks of the Dawson, in fact it was a matter of doubt with us whether we saw the Dawson main stream at all since leaving our camp but on the contrary were following numerous backwaters, we made a very late start in consequence of our horses having again taken back to the old feeding ground, and it was late in the afternoon when we halted on the banks of the largest sheet of water we have hitherto seen, it is nearly in the form of the letter S that is to say as far as we could see it. The length from about N & S and upwards of a mile in extent, and about from two to 3 hundred yards in breadth at the widest part, when we camped we had to prepare for a nights rain which appeared threatening over us and which at a little before sunset commenced; and rained heavily for about two hours accompanied with Thunder & Lightning at right angles near our camp came down a creek from the NE which prevented us tracing down the large sheet of water, the banks were not very high the utmost being perhaps 8 feet but clear of reeds or any other vegetation excepting Brusco scrub all along each bank; numbers of Pelicans, Geese and
Pelican Camp.

Tuesday Nov 15. As yesterday we were completely foiled in our attempts to keep a straight course at almost every attempt we were stopped by numerous beds of swamps chains of lagoons, and creeks innumerable. At first we kept on in an NE course for 3 miles over iron-bark grassy hills, but in attempting to make a little westerly we came upon the large creek running from the NE. This we were enabled to cross without difficulty, then striking off in a NW direction we expected to make the Dawson and for 4 to 6 miles were pushing our way through thick bushes of sapling Gum or threading our way between lagoons which now seem to crowd upon us. In every direction till at length we came upon what the Dr. considered the Dawson, which if it is the case has changed character most considerably, instead of the high banks, and grassy hills, it now presents low clayey banks running through a perfect marshy country, the course of the stream where we again came upon it is nearly E & W. The Dr. now determined to halt until we can reconnoitre our middle course for the day N 15 W miles but the days whole distance about 8 miles we made a circular bend to the Eastward. The Dr. & I rode out to the Westward and having mounted a clear hill we saw to the NW higher land, going a little more to the Eastward we were enabled to get a clearer view, when and saw a long range of high mountainous land to the WW separate range the highest land, then the high long range stretching to a little S of East beyond this we could not see for trees on the side of the hill, we thought we could trace the Dawson valley down to the foot of the range, and we then followed down the river for about 3 miles and again mounting a clear grassy hill one of the most beautifullly picturesque and extensive scenes set our anxious gaze the immediate vicinity of the hills was more like park scenery, clear undulating grassy hills with here and there small clumps of Brigolo, while the sides of many of the hills were dotted with single scrubs as if planted out by hand, beyond this to the Westward and round as far as we could see to the ESE was a carpet of evergreens for 6 or 7 miles, and then the high ranges rising up and forming a beautiful background.
the most pleasing natural picture we have seen. Returning from this
we edged a larger patch of Brigalow scrub in which were numbers of
very fine bottle trees. after this we examined the Dawsons bed more
particularly and the result proved that all the chains of lagoons and
many apparent watercourses we had set with during the last few days,
all connected and formed a broad bed of the Dawson, it is easily
accounted for, the land generally is very low, and during the great
rush of waters the natural bed of the river is overflowed to such an
extent, that the streams during the time of flood must be in many
parts at least from 3 to 5 miles in breadth. many of the smaller
watercourses and chains of lagoons we passed are very considerably
above the level of the water in the deeper bed. [Days dist. 8 miles.

Wednesday 13th Nov. 25-42F Continued on 9 miles down the
Dawson keeping for the first 4 miles along its bed or flats occasion-
ally having to make a slight detour to avoid patches of Brigalow or
brushes of saplings, when about 5 miles we came upon a great change
of character the banks becoming higher and in places very thickly
clothed with Melaleuca the first we have seen on this stream, and a
long narrow leaved drooping species of Acacia. Here the river pres-
ented a running stream, our course about North, today I found a nest
of Petroica bicolor, so closely resembling the Psaltria externally
that had I not watched the bird, I should certainly have supposed it
was built by that bird, it contained two eggs. See Nov 17.

Fel Camp [Days dist. 9 miles

Thurs Nov 14: Followed down the Dawson about three miles,
when the Dr. finding it turned round so much to the S crossed the bed
in a narrow boggy part and struck off NW we had about a mile of sap-
ling brush to pass through then the Brigalow scrub again made its ap-
pearance broken occasionally with open Ironbark grassy hills, but the
sandstone drove us continually to the southward and Westward but after
having travelled over at least 10 miles of ground we calculated we
must be very near where we started from, and the Dr. thinking it nec-
essary to reconnoitre the country left us to pursue about a SE course
to the river, accordingly in about a mile we came exactly opposite our
last night's camp where we halted for the day. in the evening the Dr.
returned having found a large creek with ponds running down into the
down in a Northerly direction. [Days dist. 9 miles. See Nov 17]

Friday Nov 15: Followed down the left bank of the Dawson for
about 4 miles we came to the junction of Palm Tree Creek up the right
bank, of which we followed in a very devious course 8 miles when we
camped between the watercourse and a large lagoon or lake, which with
several others the Dr. has named Hopora Lakes. On the whole our course
up the creek was about North, for the first 2 miles it ran along
parallel with the Dawson then again turned round to West and even
sometimes SW then again N and North-east. here it was determined to
remain stationary for a few days in order that we may reconnoitre for
a passage over the range, which the Dr. has named after myself. In the
lake and creek I found several interesting shells. From the presence
of numerous bushfires the natives are numerous all round us but none
of them showed themselves.

Saturday Nov 16: Lat: 25°36'0. A rainble today in the scrub,
produced me nothing interesting beyond the presence of - Poelotis
sonorus, a Swan river species; the Dr. & Charlie were out the greater
part of the day and returned in the evening having been unsuccessful
in their endeavor to count the range. In fact we are much farther
off the foot of the ranges than at first imagined, it was therefore
thought necessary to go on a days stage farther tomorrow to give us a
better chance of exploring, the pass the Dr. described the whole coun-
try as abounding in Brigalow scrub, interspersed with tolerably clear
country, small plains, iron-bark grassy hills, and the flats of the
Palm-tree Creek fine open grassy country. At our camp the tall Cabb-
age tree Palm was growing in tolerable numbers, some of which were cut
down for the purpose of obtaining the edible part for vegetables for
our evening meal.

Sunday Nov 17: Pursued our way up the creek in a Northern di-
rection cutting off the many long windings Charlie in leading after
about 6 miles left the creek on our right, and we in about 4 miles came
upon another equally well clothed with Cabbage Palm, numerous large
Lakes and Lagoons about half a mile distant from the river on our left
were past during the day. our course on the average nearly WNW and
certainly through a fine country, the flats from both sides of the
creek and the hills beyond most luxuriantly clothed with grass, and
tolerably clear forest land while our first days journey on the creek
from the Dawson was very frequently interrupted with the Brigole scrub,
but today we travelled the whole distance without once having even to
push our way through saplings or scrub.  

---

+ Having camped beside a deep and long reach in the bed of the
river, and from seeing so many large fish I was again induced to try my
line, and in a short time was so far successful, as to catch 4 large
Eels one of which weighed about 12lbs. at the last camping ground one
of our dogs (a bitch heavy in pup) was found missing and the Dr. sent
back Mr. Calvert with Charlie to endeavour to find her, they found her
dead, having received serious injuries from killing a large Kangaroo
a few days before, during the day another our best dog was also missing
in killing the same Kangaroo she not very much cut, and while she
did not take her appearance at night it was concluded she had also
died from the injuries received. Calvert & Charlie went back but did
not succeed in finding her, we have now only two dogs to rely on,
neither of which are first rate.

---

We succeeded in killing a fine Buck Kangaroo and this time with-
out any injury to the dogs. the Dr. so fond of the drying system he
came to the determination of not allowing us to eat meat however abun-
dant more than ten cals a day, and dry all the meat we could cut off
and keep us on the same allowance viz. 3lbs per day for the whole
party, some rather angry discussion took place between several of us
and the Dr. but without producing any change in his determination, and
the point was of course quietly given up and the Kangaroo cut up in
slices for drying, which after drying succeeded as well as the beef
on a former occasion.

---

Monday Nov 18: The Dr. Calvert & myself, reconnoitring we
first of all went down the creek, imagining that it was a much larger
stream than Palm-tree Creek, but a very short distance down it disap-
peared in large ready swamps, thus it is evidently a backwater water
only of the main creek, running east & west having on its banks
Casarawa - Calathamus &c as if a larger river, about East we kept
for 3 miles, then turning off about SE for 5 miles over clear hills
interspersed with patches of Bricjalo on one of the highest of the clear
hills we took the following bearings at the time about 3 of a mile
from the foot of Linds range and near the highest part Mount Lind.

Linds Range running in a SE & NW direction.
Gilberts " " East & West. Dist. 10 miles.
Middle or West part of Linds-NE & SW " 2 "
High mountain seen over the East N.N.E. slope of
Gilberts range bearing N 15 E. 40 miles dist.
Dawson range E & NW. 16 miles Dist.

We rode on in a parallel direction West with Gilberts Range 3 miles.
over clear hills Dense Bricjalo Scrub could be distinguished on the
sides of all the ranges, from one hill we could trace down the broad
Dawson valley for at least 50 miles, it is therefore without doubt an
Eastern stream during the whole time we were riding over the hills
scarcely a drop of water was met with all the watercourses some of
which had very deep cut beds for the most part dry and cracking from
the heat of the sun all their courses apparently run into Palmtree Creek, which appears the outlet for all the waters collected from
the ranges and supply the Dawson, In returning we gave our horses their
heads but instead of returning direct to the camp as usual, they took
us 3 to 8 miles too far West, and brought us at the foot of Gilberts
range, from this we struck off in a S by E direction then in about 2
miles we came upon the creek just above our tents. in crossing from
the hills to the range and from the range to our camp was over one
immense flat, very thickly clothed with grass. At the waterhole oppo-
site our tents we were yesterday and today very successful in catching
fish; and Eels of large size, which formed a very agreeable change in
our usual diet we took with us our two remaining dogs, one of which we
unfortunately lost; the most interesting occurrence to me today was
in meeting with Estrilda melanotis a new species I discovered while at
Port Essington, giving to this kind a very extensive Southern range.
I also found a second nest of Estrilda ruficanda, placed in the long
grass at the edge of the pool. Two of our large Eels dried as an
experiment, another discovery was a strong cordage made from the
sheath part of the old leaf stalk, then made up it very much resembles
the Coir rope of India.
Tuesday Nov 19: 25-30-O. We today moved on in a W direction, at 3½ miles we had to go round the east end of a very large swamp which turned round a considerable distance to the south. Between this and the fifth mile we crossed the deep bed of a water course running to the north, and about half a mile a little north of west came upon a large lagoon about a mile in circumference at the foot of a low range of hills running in a ESE & WSW direction. Days Dist. 6 miles. The whole distance for the most part over a grassy flat thinly timbered with Box, numbers of birds being on the lake all of us went out to different parts of it over which we could easily Wade up to our knees in mud. I observed the following species: *Platypus australis*, *Glossis glossoides* - *Pelidna Australis* - *Dendrocyna arcuata* - *Phymatopus rhynchos* - *Ibis strictipes* - *Calidris nigripennis*. The water and range is named after Murphy.

Wednesday Nov 20. Travelling on in a West North West course, we continued on the same extensive Box flat as yesterday, passing numerous swamps and lakes, some of which had become dry, but others not only had water, but presented a sheet of considerable magnitude, the first at about 2½ miles was at least a mile in length, and nearly as broad, and about 4 miles further on we passed along the edge of one even longer, from this we soon began to ascend higher ground, about 5 miles of iron bank grassy hills were now travelled over, with an occasional patch of scrub turning us off our direct line, and here and there patches of Vitex brush, when we came upon the banks of a considerable water course the banks from 25 to 40 feet in depth but having no water excepting little detached water holes where the rock (sandstone) peeped out of the bank, the whole bed of this water course is a white loose sand, and bears the marks of being subject to very rapid torrents. Its course where we made it was a little S of East following it up West on its left bank we encamped at a small water hole surrounded by reeds. Days Dist. 10½ miles. At night we had heavy showers of rain, in the small waterhole we encamped on were the Cristus. During the whole days route we did not see a single Palm, but the country generally bearing a great resemblance to, upper part of the Dawson, the creeks banks are ornamented with Casmarina and the high flats with a tolerable, of Apple tree &c, but the soil light & sandy, the creek evidently the same as that we crossed.
yesterday.

Thurs. Nov 21st. We were agreeably surprised yesterday by the return of the Kangaroo dog we lost on Tuesday, followed up the creek which took us for the most part northerly westerly course, our medium course however was about NW by W, at 3 miles we came to the entrance of a rocky gorge up which the river bent its course, from this for the next 4 miles we were fairly for the first time wending our way in a mountainous part, crossing and recrossing the river several times, ascending its steep banks + the sides of the hills the whole of the latter distance, which rendered it very fatiguing work for both bullocks and horses, the former however behaved admirably, in their endeavours to push their way up some very steep paths, their loads frequently shifted and were neariy tumbling off, with the exception of one they would generally stand still till we relieved them, such would not have been the case 2 months ago. As we progressed up the river and came on higher land its bed contained bore-water, and in several cases long reaches, and the bed generally densely clothed with reeds, its banks having Casuarina and Flooded Gum a few Palm trees were observed; the Dr. went out reconnoitring and came upon a Native camp from one of the huts he brought away 2 Fishing Nets, intending tomorrow to leave something in return. All the banks of the Robinson (the Dr.'s name for the Creek) are high and ridgy although covered with grass offers very little flat or level land. Days lat. 7 miles.

22nd. 26-28.0

Friday. Travelled over about 6 miles of the mountainous country we got upon yesterday but as we kept more on the tabletops of the ridges had not so fatiguing a days march, from the tops of the hills we could frequently see around us before us to the westward and Northward, a succession of Ranges all apparently running East and West, with the exception of about 1 mile of Cypress Brush, the whole of the hills travelled over today are thinly timbered with White or Spotted Gum Stoeckelina-Iron bark and Forest oak and many others common to the Morion Bay district a few Palms only were seen, we descended the ridges into a valley after taking about an MM course, and came upon a stream having Casuarina and Calothamnus on its banks with long pools of water, the Dr. and I rode down the river
and from its general bearing to the S & E concluded it would be the
Robinson, which it resembles in every character excepting that it has
high flats and more grassy hills adjacent than that part we travelled
over yesterday, in the afternoon we crossed the river at our camp and
kept an NW course for about 6 miles over a beautiful undulating
country the hills a lightly timbered with iron bark, all the country
before, presenting the same open character with ridges and ranges of
hills rising one above the other in the distance for at least 50 miles,
particularly to the NW, apparently the higher ranges run S & West, the
Robinson seemed to come from the Westward at least as far as we ob-
erved it, the pools of water becoming more frequent and of greater
length and depth as we ascended. Its course winding along the hills
renders it very dubious except for some of the hills being light and
sandy soil which renders it very rotten ground, the country before
appears particularly well adapted for sheep stations, from the pres-
ence of such dense masses of reeds many of the pools of water in the
river bed in all probability stand throughout the year, while out
I killed an Amadina nodaevta. About a 4 mile from our camp we came
up on the Native Bivouac from which the Br. took the nets in exchange
for which we today left a brass handed sword & fishing hooks and a
silk pocket handkerchief, the first perhaps will most astonish and
delight them the great question is if they will feel satisfied of the
fairness of this compulsory exchange the nets on examination are not
fishing but Kangaroos nets, the mesh is very large, to use them
therefore for fishing we must take one from the two, the nets are
made of the bark of the young Corojong (Staecalis) Day dist. 6 miles

Saturday Nov 23. 25-25-0: This was a day of successive
mishaps, the first and greatest misfortune for me was the top of a
very good and old favourite + pocket compass, the next disaster was
in three of our bullocks, when we were on the point of departure
throwing off their loads, breaking their saddles, and throwing about
the ground a great portion of our dried meat. To repair the damages
and reload we were detained two hours, at last we commenced our 5 days
marching but had not gone more than 3 or 4 miles when another similar
scene occurred but attended with a more serious loss about 30lbs of
flour, as it was now getting late in the afternoon it was necessary
to look out for a halting place, we had kept on in about a WNW course for a distance of about 5 miles without having seen the Robinson for the last 3, we therefore struck off a little south, when in about half a mile we came upon it very suddenly running beneath a rocky hill, the sides of which to the banks were by far too steep for even our horses and Bullocks to attempt, we therefore followed up the rivers course on the tops of the hills for half a mile further and descended to a flat, densely covered with the Composita known in the Colony as Horn and camped at a rocky deep waterhole, clear thinly timbered grassy hills as we had travelled over surrounding us on all sides, in every direction around us, as we crossed the ridges we saw Native fires, which would indicate the tribes to be very numerous although we did not see any of them.

Sunday Nov 24: Observations this morning shows us to have made 2 miles Southish 25-27-0f all busy in repairing yesterday's damages. At the rocky waterhole the Christus was caught in numbers and I remarked them to be much darker and redder than those before caught. Our repairs took up so much time as to oblige us to remain stationary for the remainder of the day. Rocky Waterhole.

Monday Nov 25: Followed up the Robinson in about an NW course for 7 miles when we arrived at what appeared the source of a river a deep gully, half a mile across and surrounded with high precipitous rocky hills, with gullies running into it from every direction, the Palms numerous and a regular Bottle tree scrub, with the Fig and other trees as seen in the scrub and about the coast range at Moreton Bay. on arriving here it was a question as to which side of these ridges was preferable for in every part the descent was too perpendicular to admit of the possibility of our getting down to a fine pool of clear water seen in the deeper part of the gully. As there was no appearance of water in any other part within our reach today, we turned off to the NE and following down a hollow between the hills came to a rocky waterhole in about 2 miles. Day's dist. 10 miles but not more than 7 direct from our last camp, today I found the nest of Pophila cineta containing 4 white eggs all perfectly fresh, the nest rather small, downed, with a very lengthened
entrance formed with dried grass, with no other material for a lining, and placed in a very conspicuous fork of a Jacksonia, about 7 feet from the ground. I shot the bird from the nest, in taking a roundabout ride with Charlie in hopes of meeting with a Kangaroo; I rode over the same character of open lightly timbered country which has been remarked as characterizing the Robinson, but the grass neither so rich nor abundant as in the lower part of the river and the ground for the most part either stony or loose rotten sandy soil. I observed a strange jubile of trees in many spots were the Cypress, Ironbark, Mahogany, White Gum and Box; Flooded Gum, Casuarina, Jacksonia, Ylonela, the Rusty Gum of Dogwood Creek, the little Acacias and blue Composite all growing together on a flat, or on the sides of the hills. The Dr. in reconnoitring found that the deep rocky gorge is the head of the Robinson, the Dr. thinks and with good reason that this river is a tributary to the Condamine although running so close to Palm Tree creek, running as it does through such a great extent of sandstone, must carry with it a large deposit, and no collection of sand could be detected either in the Palm Tree Creek or the Dawson but on the contrary both of these courses have clay or mud bottoms as far as we travelled on thee, the former was seen by us from its junction to the head. In the evening very great numbers of Pigeons came to the Rocky Waterhole at our camp, 17 of which were shot in a very short time, the Ptilorhynchus poliocephus and Nov were both common here. Pigeon Camp.

26 Nov.
Tuesday Nov. 26: Morning very cloudy, our bullocks strayed away beyond their usual distance, and kept us waiting till 10 o'clock. In the interim 4 Emus came within view of us evidently intending to drink at the little pool beside us, they however took alarm at our preparations and before we could get a gun in the hand they had gone off several hundred yards, three of us mounted our horses and after a gallop over a horrible stony piece of country our dog weak as he was succeeded in catching it. On our way, we came upon a small herd of Kangaroos, and were again successful in catching one, the greatest amount of game we have yet obtained in one day thus obtained when we least expected it. We travelled on in a rather zigzag course over the tabletops of the range for about 6 miles and camped in a very
romantic and secluded spot at a small pool of water in a creek which runs to the south and doubtless one of the lateral branches of the Robinson, along its banks the white heath was in blossom. Our middle course about NW 5 miles. The Kangaroo heat cut up for drying, the whole day very cloudy with a moist atmosphere, at night we had squalls from the West with light showers and thunder.

\[\text{Wed. 27 Nov.}\]

\[\text{Wednesday Nov.} \]

Morning cloudy and sultry with a light air from west. Ascending a tabletop we moved on 8 miles and descended into a beautiful valley, thinly timbered undulating hills rising on each side and most thickly clothed with grass, the principal timber silky leaved iron bark, apple tree, and flooded Gum. We are now evidently approaching a new style of country, in our descent we may fairly consider that we have left the ranges of the Robinson, from the clear flat tops on which we travelled for the first 4 miles we were enabled to steer a direct NW course till we came upon the NW extremity, to get down from which we had to push our bullocks down the worst and most perpendicular hill we have yet attempted, it was not the steepness of the sides which rendered it so very bad, but from its loose rocky and stony sides giving away with almost every step each bullock and horse made, that it seemed almost miraculous how they could escape falling headlong down into the gully beneath them, however fortune sailed on us again, for the bullocks with a great deal of pressing succeeded in getting to the bottom without accident or display of ill humour. after they were safely below the Dr. & I rode up again, and went to a clear spot from which we had the finest mountain view we have yet seen, beneath us several hundred feet, a fine verdant valley ran before us, and turned round to the SW with a clear open forest country on each side, before us to the Westward at a distance of about 12 miles rose up in a dark opaque body very big mountainous ranges, the nearest having a large clear flat-topped mountain as its highest part, beyond this to little North was another range about 10 miles, having a very conspicuous pointed peak, both of these ranges are as high apparently as the ranges near Darling Downs, particularly the part known as Cunninghams Gap, to the Southward of the Table mountains in the first range is a deep narrow cut very much resembling Cunninghams Gap, beyond this to the S it runs along toler-
ably level and apparently a tableland. From the general appearance of these new ranges we are now in full hopes of meeting with a geological change of country, as yet we have had scarcely any change from the sandstone. The only exception was an ironstone ridge but even this was not free from the sandstone in different features, still withal there can scarcely be a similar extent of country in any other part of Australia; better water or offering more suitable districts for settlers than the whole country we have as yet pushed our way through, eventually when other parties can give more time to the exploration of the country on each side of our route, there is little doubt the country will be found of sufficient importance to induce squatters at least to settle on some one of the many streams we have seen, if any one part is finer than another perhaps, Palma Tree Creek might have the preference with the great number of lakes and dense reed beds on each side of the Creek must render it exceedingly valuable as a summer run and where there appears country of sufficient extent to accommodate many large herds and flocks. Days dist. a course 5 miles NW. Our two blackfellows went out alone for a stroll in the afternoon and returned in the evening with a glowing description of a large running river flowing to the SW. Anti-Camp. 5-19-0.

Thursday, 28 Nov. Leaving our camp in a NW course and following down the watercourse, we soon found our promise of a fine continuation of undulating country was but premature, for the country soon became very rocky and bushy, occasionally we would go on pretty well on the tops of the ridges, but in every attempt to push our way on the course we wished and thus reach the river seen yesterday by the blackfellows we were stopped by deep ravines and cuts with precipitous rocky sides, we had but one view of the valley in which we saw a long broad reach of water with very high land beyond it. Thus in keeping to the right we did not see the part of the river seen by them as they went much more to the westward, excepting the occasional windings round the heads of these ravines we kept in about a NW course for about 8 miles when we came upon a watercourse with a single Palma tree growing from among the rocks this we thought a sure indication of water, but after following it down for about a mile we found no water and the banks thickly clothed in Bogwood and
Casuarina brush and ending in a stupendous ravine hundreds of feet below us. From this we turned back to the more open forest on the tops of the hills and kept on in a nearly North direction for 4 or 5 miles the last two through a dense low brush of and sapling gums in every gully looking for water; and at length turning a little to the eastward we came upon a gully between two grassy hills having small pools of water, on one of which we camped. Our whole distance for the day about 12 miles on an average course of about N by E from our last camp of 9 miles. The Dr. & myself then rode in search of a passage across these gullies keeping a N course in about 2 miles we again came upon the deep rocky gullies, on each occasion hearing them and keeping upon the open grassy spots, and in every instance found we were only on spurs running parallel with each other towards the large deep valley beneath us in many places so deep that it was one deep chasm beneath our feet the rocks on every side forming almost perpendicular walls impossible even for men, on the opposite side one very high range of round topped hills ran along the valley east and west with nearly perpendicular rocky sides. The whole formation still sandstone conglomerate after spending several hours in our attempts we were from the listlessness of the day under the necessity of returning to the camp for the purpose of devoting tomorrow for the necessary search of a passage, it is certainly very high land we are now upon which is pointed out by the immense depths of all the watercourses, they must very soon become dry for the whole time we were out we did not see a drop of water, it is therefore more than ever necessary to reconnoitre the hills well before proceeding further with our bullocks and horses. At night we were surprised by a great number of species of Vampyre flying about us, perhaps attracted by the light of our fires, but as we were not successful in shooting any of them we could not determine the species, it seems smaller than the Moreton Bay species. During the day I saw a species of brown Kangaroo Rat which we have not seen before it is smaller than the common Bettongia, the Bettongia rufescens has not been seen since we left the Dawson probably this is its northern limit. Many of the common southern forms of birds however are still with us particularly the Cincloramphus rufescens, Ctenotus rufescens, the Oraica nuttallii, Ctenotus cinereus, Lyzanthia georgiana - Trogodytes pusillus both species of Tropidchy- nomys, the Jerudidea I have not observed since we left the great
Cypress country on the 14th of Nov. a night thunder storm from SW.
Rocky Rest Camp.

Friday Nov 29th. Lat: 33°18' S: The Dr & Charlie started off in pursuit of the passage from our camp, and did not return till late in the afternoon, his intelligence was not very favourable for us having with much difficulty found but an indifferent track for us to wind through the mountains to the eastward, the only course left open to us, in the afternoon I with Hopper & Murphy ascended a hill about half a mile east of our Bivouac from the rocky summit of which we had a magnificent mountain view extending to a very considerable distance before us in long high ranges and lofty peaks and mountains; we have therefore in all probability some laborious travelling before us for a considerable time, a thunderstorm passed over us in the afternoon from the S West.

Sat. Nov 30th: Day of regular mountain travelling, the whole morning winding round the sides or crossing over the craggie ridges to get from valley to valley; it was therefore very slow but tedious but fatiguing work to both horses and bullocks. After travelling our usual time we halted for the day in a beautiful open timbered valley having most luxuriant grass to the foot of the hills and ridges surrounding us on both sides a creek through it to the Eastward having small reedy pools. The Dr. devoted the afternoon to reconnoitring but returned without accomplishing his object so far as finding a passage for us to the N or Westward, he describes the mountainous country as being but a constant and rapid succession of bold ridges with deep cut ravines and gulches, and rich grassy valleys like the one we are now camped on, but the courses of all the streams flowing to the eastward, the result of this search if that we will be under the necessity of remaining inactive tomorrow, while the mountains and valleys in different directions are explored. Hopper & Murphy rode out in the afternoon and did not return during the night. The whole day more or less cloudy with a westerly breeze occasionally blowing fresh, in the evening however we had a thunderstorm from SW with slight showers, it passed over us in about two hours and the night was fine and mild with a clear cloudless sky.
a stroll with my gun I saw nothing but the most common birds, excepting a pair of *Soriceps*, which I think may be a new species. Days distance for the day about 9 miles but only 5 in a direct NE course.

+ See December 3.

**Wailaby Camp.**

---

Sunday December 1: While the Dr. reconnoitred the hills to the Eastward, I followed down the creek we are camped on for about 6 miles, although it is a very zigzag in its course, its general stream may be said to be between SE and SSE. Fine grassy iron bark ridges and Apple Tree flats for about 4 miles, when it becomes very much confined by the rocky hills, which rise from its banks as I followed down the creeks banks, I found that it increased in size, and the parts of water in its bed became larger and more frequent, while out I was rather surprised to see a pair of *Cinchona* perhaps a new one but I thought I recognized in it a new species, it eluded my search in a deep ravine, where I could not follow it. 

The Dr. came in without having found any satisfactory break in the mountain, and had to the determination of returning so as to explore the Boyd, which we had explored in the Monday from the camp. But at my express he relinquished this idea, tomorrow therefore will be devoted to this. The whole day again cloudy and in the afternoon a severe thunderstorm.

---

Monday December 2: The Dr & I left our camp early and took an NW direction following up the valley for 8 miles, which presented the whole distance on fine and luxurious appearance from the rich green grass and open forest land as any similar extent of ground we have at any time seen, near this distance up the valley the creek divides into branches which wind round a spur of stony hills up which we ascended to get a view of the country before, to our left we saw the walled mountains which run up so precipitously from the Boyd valley, and other mountains and ridges which from our change of position could scarcely be recognized as those we had seen at first, to our right were many examples of the extraordinary large boulders of sandstone, so abundant on most of the ridges to the east of us, these curious rocks certainly present a most singular appearance, and are the most striking as being on the tops of high ridges, they resemble then seen in the distance ruins of old castles, and Druidical times here.
and there one may be seen singly presenting the most grotesque forms, on
nearing them, they are found to be worn in hollows, holes through
them, and irregularities precisely like the rocks exposed to the ocean
on the coast, & the NW were seen many distant ranges but from our
position a regular decline in the land appeared to wind in between the
ridges and gave us promise of an opening and an escape from our mount-
ain barriers, we therefore pursued our way NW and immediately came
again to Iron bark grassy hills, in 3 miles we struck on the head of
a watercourse, this we followed down for 2 miles, when it brought us
upon a large creek running to the Northward occasionally a little
East, having a very narrow bed but high banks and Casuarina in its bed,
we followed down for 8 or 10 miles and only saw two small waterholes
in its bed, so considerable a watercourse has not been traced so far
down and a little water seen, this we accounted for from the narrow-
ness of its banks, sandy bed, and the very great and rapid fall which
the water has in its progress, as we progressed downwards there was
here and there a patch of Brigado scrub down upon the banks in one of
which I saw numbers of the Wonga Wonga Pigeon and a Brush Turkeys
nest, but it did not wear the appearance of having been lately visit-
ed by the birds, but the most singular and striking thing seen is a
large species of Xima in magnitude of trunk equal to the Swan River
species but it appears to me to have very much narrower leaves, the
whole of the banks of the river as far as we followed has lately
been visited by the natives, and their destructive fires have swept
off every blade of grass, in many places the logs of dead timber were
still fiercely burning. On our return to the camp at night we found
some of our party had discovered a Rock Kangaroo's haunt, of which
they killed, as our dogs are not in a condition to run after 2 days
trial, the Dr. thought it would be worth our stopping tomorrow to get
a supply of this species to save our dried meat as long as possible.
A Centrops had been shot during our absence, I believe it to be pre-
 cisely the same as that found on the coast, but the rock Kangaroo I
think is different from Pemcillata the coast species, and the female
weighed 11½ lbs. Cloudy day, wind east.

Tuesday Dec 3: Devoted the morning to shooting Rock
Kangaroos, but though one of the party persisted in taking his little
Terrier dog only four were killed all females, to kill this animal in any numbers it is necessary to move about the rocks as quiet as possibly instead of this the dog was not only constantly hunting before us but as soon as a shot was fired or one of them seen bounding over the rocks, he set up a yelping which not only frightened the animals in sight but vibrated among the gles and hollows where the animals are generally reposing during the heat of the day effectively set them all on the alert, thus often 4 hours wandering among the rocks not a Kangaroo was to be seen. All the specimens killed were females, having young in their pouches, the largest killed weighed 10½ &. the smallest a female apparently of one year 7lbs. During the afternoon I skinned several specimens. In the evening we again visited the rock and killed 3 more one of which proved a fine old male weighing 13lbs. The whole day couldy with light showers in the afternoon from the East.

Wed Dec 4: This morning we left the Valley of the Ruined Castles, the name applied to it by the Dr. from the number of extraordinary rocks resembling the remains of old castellated buildings surrounding it on the hills round in order to make as direct a course as possible and thus cut off the many angles of the creek, we kept a WNW course up the valley, and making the river we saw on the 2nd followed it down for nearly a mile of the waterhole we stopped at sandy on that day, we camped at a small/waterhole, which we did not observe when first exploring the river, our days course and distance is the longest we have made in any day for some time past WNW for 3 miles and NW for 8 miles. the branch or first creek which runs intoacloo Creek however from its head to the junction is about a W WNW course for about 2 miles. 14 miles. Day couldy with intervals of fine warm weather and the wind northerly. In the evening I observed many birds of the southern parts of the Colony particularly Falcunculus-Wonga Wonga Pigeon - Estrela temporaris - Stepeira - Geicina - Dollar Bird - the two species of Little Tattie - Tropidor-Lynchus &c and the Port Essington species of Bronzed Necked Turtur. Ptlotis like Fusca and Chrysops I killed. "Wonga Wonga Game."

Thurs Dec 5a Lat: 25-5-06 One of the saddles required a
good deal of repairing and the horses from all the feed being burnt up at our camp had strolled back, gave me an opportunity of strolling in the little patches of scrub surrounding, but I obtained nothing new although I heard many notes that were new to me, one of which one of the Blackfellows recognized as the Satin Bird the P. palicaps & new one were both observed here. Our progress today down the river was not so much as we wished in consequence in the first place of being so long delayed in the mornings start, and afterwards from the devious course of the river, and the many patches of scrub obliging us to so frequently cross and recross, however we made about 6 miles in a N by W course. The river however sometimes turns off as far one way as NE and occasionally to nearly due W, the general appearance of the river is the same as travelled down yesterday confined high banks and sandy bed, the country travelled over on either side is lightly timbered Iron bark with patches of scrub, upon all the higher hills overhanging the river, at about 5 miles the bed became more rocky having Celast-

tula-calamerea in its bed and the Casuarina growing much more luxuriantly than observed all day yesterday Weather very fine all day, with occasional breezes from the N and Westward. See 7th Dec. White Kangaroo Camp.

Friday 8th Dec. Lat 25°0'30. Long 147°0'0 We were kept stationary the whole day, from bullocks and horses having during the night wandered back, the former one and the latter 3 camps back, Charlie not having a horse to ride, was late in the day ere he returned, at our last camp he saw tracks of many natives having visited it apparently yesterday, it therefore seems evident that we are seen by them, and probably watched closely, for independent of their tracks being constantly seen we daily see other evidences of their being in the immediate vicinity of every place we have made our Bivouac and the country we have as yet passed through has been more or less burned. During the day I was enabled to watch the birds closely and although I found nothing new, any additions of cases forms rendered them interesting as showing the general sameness of country and vegetation. this constant recurrence of coast forms as well as many of the vegetable productions is certainly singular, and would almost induce one to suppose the theory of an inland sea was on the point of being realized, of the most remarkable birds killed today as alluded to above.
Sat. Dec. - Left camp early and travelled down the creek about 13½ miles and about 10 in an NNE course, with the exception of 2 pools there was no water the whole of this distance in the creek. I & Calvert rode on about 5 miles lower down, but saw no water on the surface, and only one spot we could obtain it by digging, when we returned to meet the Dr. we found he had, while we were following the creek, found water in a little tributary running from a curious high peaked hill bearing from our camp NW about 2½ miles. The rivers bed the whole distance as yesterday dry and sandy with very large Casuarina, Ti-tree and Flooded Gum on it, banks, as we followed down, the banks became less sandy, and the patches of scrub less frequent, occasionally large extensive flats, having Corojoing, Apple tree, Box &c. and in places thickly timbered, these flats where they were not burned by the natives fires showed very little grass, but an abundance of fern, and other little brushy plants usually growing with it. After our usual lunch of damper and tea, Charlie went out in search of honey and in a very short time came in full gallop upon his gray horse, and brought us the disagreeable news of the Natives having attacked our horses one of which they had already speared in the shoulder, it was but the work of a few minutes for us to load our guns and pistols and catch the horses nearest us, and ride out to bring in both horses and cattle, this was done, but the Blackfellow had decamped, probably satisfied with the little piece of mischief they have committed so unexpectedly but it only shows the great necessity of bushmen never forgetting that although they see no Blacks they may be within a few yards of his camp closely observing every action, and only awaiting a good and convenient opportunity for making a systematic attack upon us, our present situation is certainly not the most favourable spot for us, being surrounded entirely on one side of the creeks bank with scrub, our tents being pitched on the edge of the bank, we have the scrub behind us and the creeks bed and open forest flat (?) of the opposite side before us. It will be necessary to
keep two horses saddled, and two of us riding to constantly watch our cattle and horses during the night. On reflection however it can scarcely be imagined that these natives who have come thus suddenly upon us can have watched our movements longer than today, for had they done so, and felt inclined to spear our horses and cattle they have had much better opportunities of doing so than today; and again it can hardly be supposed the natives even thus far from settled districts can be wholly ignorant of the European for it has been usually remarked that when savages and especially the Australian, first see a horse or bullock, it is with a mixture of surprise and fear; with such feelings have never I believe attempted to spear but on the contrary more inclined to retreat; but there may be Natives among these distant Tribes who have before been engaged in this sort of warfare against the settlers flocks and herds is not at all improbable, for it is well known that Natives do frequently come in to the Settled parts of Moreton Bay and Darling Downs from very considerable North and NW and are thus frequently engaged with the Natives of the Districts in their systematic attacks upon the settlers stock, if this is the case it only renders our situation more trying, and will require us to be much more on the alert than we have hitherto been, the Dr. was from the commencement strongly impressed with the idea that when beyond a hundred miles from Settled districts, nothing was to be feared from Natives, and this feeling appeared to be shared by the majority of his original party; but I have always strenuously urged the necessity of at all times keeping a regular watch during the night, and always in other respects to feel ourselves on our guard and in preparation for any sudden meeting with them, although the watch has been so far regularly kept yet some parties have had so little faith or confidence in it, as to frequently sleep the whole of their watch thus leaving us exposed to the attack of an enemy, who is wily in the extreme; and if inclined to attack at night are enabled to climb up the trees surrounding us in so quiet a manner that not even a watchful dog, would detect from any other symptom but by scenting them, the sudden appearance of the natives now, and the determined manner which they have first commenced hostilities against us, will doubtless have a good effect upon the sceptics.
The Dr. & Charlie rode out in order to reconnoitre for a long days stage tomorrow, for a days adventure will require us to do this for several days in succession to get away from these blackfellow haunts.

Today I met with one of those singular departures from the general habits of these birds only occasionally met with viz, the part of the tributary creek on which our camp is pitched is a perpendicular cliff of sandy soil, in one hole in the face of it I saw Halcyon sanctus enter, and going to the spot, and inserting a stick I heard the cries of the young birds, the hole was too small to get my hand in, in cutting away the bank around I found the entrance hole inclined upwards forty/five inches when it was enlarged into a round hollow about 3 inches in diameter and which formed the nesting place of the bird on some little loose sand for a flooring I found 4 young ones and 2 haddled eggs. I could not shoot the parent bird to be certain of the identity of the species, as in our preparation against the natives just before, I had loaded both barrels of my gun with ball cartridge, but as I had a fair view of the bird while perched near its hole, I was no doubt of its being Sanctus in every instance in which I have found the nest of this bird, or information from numerous collectors and settlers who know the bird intimately I never found that it bred in any other situation but hollows of trees or of a deserted ants nest in the branch of a tree, such a change in the usual habit of nidification can only be considered as one of those extraordinary exceptions, which but seldom occur in species. At the small pool we camped on, I observed the Cinereus nigrifrons.

---

+ Thursday 5th December: The largest Kangaroo either killed by us was obtained today. Its general lightness of colouring and fineness of fur was very striking the following were the measurements.

Total length from tip of nose to extremity of tail 7 ft 6 inches

- 7 ft 10 inch
- 9 "
- 4 ft 6 "
- 2 ft 6 1/2 "
- 6 1/2 "

Greatest breadth of ear 3 1/2 "
General colour light mouse-grey, throat, chin all the under side and inside of extremities and underside of tail nearly white, instead of ears and some of tail blackish-brown.

I observed at Zamia Creek as we advanced down it instead of becoming larger as we have all expected it would do, becomes very small and the banks very contracted, so similar character was observed on some parts of the Dawson. The Dr. returned without having seen anything worth notice. Spear Horse camp.

Sunday 8th Dec: We followed down the creek with the Brigado scrub on our left, occasionally having to pass through it where it was open on the banks of the creek, at five miles we left it having made almost a semicircular course round the peak, which the Dr. recognized as the Altojo Peak, from the creek we struck in an NW direction but had several times to bear away to the Eastward to avoid the scrub, the latter part of the country very much resembling the forest land of Darling Downs, with precisely the same character of soil and vegetation we passed many watercourses, all dried up as in Zamia Creek, many of which I followed down for a mile or two, there was in most of them the dry sandy bottom, steep banks, with Casuarina and species of Ti-tree but no moisture, at length in edging the scrub we came upon a chain of waterholes, as they looked green and even many of them moist I followed for a mile and found several fine lagoons, at one of which we camped for the night in a much better situation as regards the natives than that of last night, in the waterhole I found very fine specimens Paludina. In a ramble with my gun I saw nothing of interest. A rather odd but ridiculous circumstance occurred soon after we camped, Roper went out to cut poles for his tent and fairly lost himself again, he was away so long that it was thought necessary to send Charlie in search of him, in half an hour he brought the fugitive back it is singular how easily a man is lost in the bush although within hearing, when not accustomed to the bush in the present case Roper went away from us to a distance not more than 500 yards and having cut the poles he went for started off in just the opposite direction, when finding he did not make the camp in the time necessary, became confused and in his anxiety wandered about in every possible direction but the
This time however he did acknowledge he was lost. Our middle course for the day about NW 9 miles, but for the days travelling a distance of 13 miles was made. Stray Camp

+ Dec. 5. Roper and Murphy rode out to Mount a hill about 3 miles distant, they did not return during the night having doubtless lost themselves poor Murphy is certainly unfortunate in his companions when leaving camp, from what the Dr. has seen of the country today, he says it is extremely difficult to find the way back where the plains and valleys, and mountains around us are so much alike. It requires the utmost attention to surrounding objects in passing and a close attention to the compass.

Dec. 6, Just as Charlie was on the point of leaving in search of Roper & Murphy they came in all safe, having mistaken the valley in their return they were in the opposite side of the ridge to us instead of wandering about when they found they were wrong as is usual in such cases they very prudently halted for the night, and retracing their steps back, returned on their going out tracks, and thus sooner than we expected returned safely, but very hungry; Roper however would not admit that he was lost but laid the fault to his horse. Murphy however plainly shows they were lost fairly.

-9th Dec; From Roper's Strayed Camp we struck WNW with the scrub on our left, which frequently drove us off to the northward, to avoid the many spurs, in five miles over the same Box flat as we came upon yesterday we came upon a large Creek running to the SE having very high banks with Casuarina, and as in Zamia Creek, great quantities of Fat-hen a species of Atriplex, and again the Cabbage Palm of both these we took a large quantity for our evening meal, the Fat-hen when young and well boiled very much resembles spinach and the Palm we have discovered forms an excellent article of food when well boiled and thickened with a little flour. Crossing this Creek and keeping WNW we suddenly came upon a great change of country, from the Box flat with its dry herbage we were now at once upon a rich grassy flat having Apple trees, Silver leaved Iron bark, and a new species of Mimosa very abundant, our course kept us near the left bank of the creek for two or three miles; no water was seen in its
bed, we had scarcely left this creek when we came upon the right
bank of another of equal magnitude, having the Cabbage Palm larger
and more numerous than we have before seen; we followed up this
creek for about a mile and having found a fine pool of remarkably
clear water we camped beside it beneath the shade of palms and the
**Frunia**, the latter plant suggested to the Dr. the name of the
creek and camp. All the watercourses crossed yesterday and today
have Whinstone pebbles. and so they all appear to take their source
from the Expedition range before us, we are in full hopes the Range
will prove to be of Basaltic formation, and thus probably the dividing
Range we have been so anxious to make. The whole day was very
cloudy with a cool refreshing breeze from the NW, and with heavy
showers of rain obliged us to shut ourselves up in very close
quarters for three hours. The Dr. in Reconnoitering discovered
that we are within 4 miles of the Range, which he describes as of
Basaltic formation as the beds of the streams led us to expect, as
this range which is of very great elevation and running NE and SW
lies directly across our course, we shall have to cross it, and the
great point is to find a pass, it will again be necessary to remain
at this camp, until such a passage can be found. Days dist.
course 3 miles NW, Wasterly.

Tues 10 Dec. Lat: 24-48-0: Stationary at our Camp while
the Dr. & Charlie is reconnoitering. Roper & Brown out shooting
for provisions, for we are now again driven to seek for our meat,
the last of our Bullock and the several Kangaroo's eaten this morn-
ing for breakfast. besides this we have again reduced our daily con-
sumption of flour from 5 to 5 lbs the reason we do not kill a bull-
cock and thus obtain a good supply of dried meat is that Christmas
Day being so near at hand everyone feels anxious to put off the
killing day in order to have the satisfaction of eating Roast Beef
on the 25th. Roper & Brown did not return till the evening their
whole days-sport only amounting to 8 small Pigeons. a poor meal for
8 hungry men however we made it suffice, the Dr. did not return
during the night, we all supposing he had gone too great a distance
to return before dark, and thus camp out and return early in the
morning. Fine weather during the morning with the wind Easterly,
in the afternoon cooling breezes from the Northward and Eastward, in the evening thunder storms from the S.W. but we escaped the heavy showers.

Wed 11th Dec. The Dr. not returning this morning makes us all feel anxious as to the cause of his long absence, being with Charlie we are under no apprehension of his being lost, but fear some other serious consequences may of occurred, if he does not return today it will be necessary for two of us to go in pursuit of them.

Our cattle having strayed away during the night we sent Brown off early to bring them in, they had however not left the fine flat with its rich young grass, being about 3 miles away. Our horses had gone up the creek, these also were brought in. In a ramble with my Gun, I saw nothing new and the only addition to the species met with thus far was the Bloemullia bracltetusus. I observed the following species most numerous, Ptilotis fusca - Ptilotis peneillata - Ptilotis chrysops - Poephila cincta - Amadina modesta - Malurus melanoleucus - Cinclorhamsa rufusens - Oreina guturalis - a few specimens of the following were observed Platysereus palpeps - Euphena pulchellus - Chalmydota maculata - Halycon Sanctus - Malurus cyaneus - Platycercus (new) Tiphonotra Motaseilloides - Seisura volitans - Glyciphila eyeilaris - Trichoglossus pusillus - Trichoglossus Swainsonii - Geophaps scriptus - Phaps chaloperta - Callophina ariel - Tropidorochnus corniculatus - Tropidorochnus citreogularis - Artamus cordius - Gollina Australis - Strepera - - Gompholeucus mentalis - Colluricincla cinearea


Turtur spilonota - Turtur --- Turtur --- Megalurus galactotes -

Eurystomus Australis - Artamus longoperalis - Perdix Australis -

Caculus cineraceus - Estrela beetho - Estrela taenora - Milvas affinis - Athene strenua (?). Athene Eoobool (?). Erythraeas Nova- Holh. - Podargus --?-- Merops ornatus - Pachycephala pectoralis -

Artamus inor.

The Dr. put an end to our fears and anxiety by his return in the evening alone Charlie coming in about an hour after the Dr. and him
disagreed as to the course they should steer and they separated 3 hours before making the camp, the Dr. in this instance fairly distanced Charlie. It seems the Dr. faced a difficulty in finding a pass over the Range, and when fairly over had to travel a considerable distance without finding water, and when at last he succeeded was so late in the day, that he could not have reached the Camp from the Drs. description we are likely to have a very hard days travelling from this. The country in our course appears still mountainous as far as the Dr. could see, while to the NE it is one unbroken extent of perfectly level land to the horizon.

Thurs 12 Dec: We intended to resume our march today, but Charlie who went out early in the morning to bring the Horses and Bullocks in did not return till after 12. the Dr. and myself accompanied by Brown rode to the Range to search for a better pass than the Dr. had before done, we succeeded in going to the Westward, and heading all the many Gullies of the head of Erythrina Creek found a spur which led us to the top of the Expedition range from which we had a magnificent view to the Westward and Northward to the W. Ranges still higher than that we were standing on appeared towering in the distance above the much nearer elevations - to the N.W. appeared a level track of country as far as the distant horizon which appeared as regular as the ocean again to the North, Mountains appeared, many of the spurs are covered with rich grass and open timber forest of Iron Bark, but the majority have rather a thick brush of various Shrubs a most all of which are the same as those seen by us from the first commencement of the Expedition, having gone so far and left our camp late it was Sunset before we had gone half our distance back, and we were fairly benighted before we had cleared the worst of the Gullies, however Brown after two or three times taking the wrong spurs, eventually found the way clear of them, and we arrived at our Camp about 9 o'clock.

Friday 13. Today we crossed the Range in about six hours very painful travelling to both Horses & Bullocks, not so much from the constant uphill travelling as the stony & rocky nature of all the spurs we had to ascend, or climb round; some idea may be formed of
the arduous nature of this mountainous travelling when it is understood that the range where we crossed it is fully two thousand feet above its base from the level land we commenced from, the descent was not so bad as expected, for the country on the western side is not so low, by at least half as on the eastern side, on the spurs and the range the most conspicuous object perhaps is the great number of the gigantic Zania, which in many we saw reached the height of 12 to 15 feet, with stems 2 feet in diameter, most of the spurs appeared to have sandstone as well as the Whinstone but the main Range is in every particular of a Basaltic character, on descending the Range we came into a Pat-heen flat with the Blades grass, here we found it necessary to camp for the first time without water, the Cattle & horses fortunately did not suffer so much from thirst, the whole day being cloudy and cool, with refreshing breezes from the Northward, and still more fortunately a Thunder storm came on as we were putting up our tents, and the rain continuing for the most part during the night, gave them sufficient moisture with the grass, to prevent them rambling during the night in search of water. Our two Black fellows followed up the stony part of the gully in search of water taking with them the large Kettle & Pannkins, they were absent two hours, and returned with about a gallon & a half all they could procure from the hollows in the rock, this was nearly black, and had a strong bitter taste, however as there was no choice we made the best use of it, this with some we caught from our tarpaulings made up a quantity of 2 gallons, which with Gelatine and thickened with a large proportion of flour, made us a very tolerable meal not at all unpleasant to the taste of a Bushman, but which to those in other circumstances and even perhaps ourselves at any other time and in a different and more comfortable situation would scarcely have been thought/wholesome food.

Days distance 15 miles. Water-less Camp.

Saturday 14 Dec. This morning we managed to muster a sufficient supply of water to make a Damper & give each a pint of Tea. The rain commenced with daylight and continued till 9. we made an early start and arrived in about 8 miles to the waterhole seen by the Dr. when out reconnoitring with Charlie, here the Bullocks made a rush for the water, which we in vain made an attempt to prevent,
fearing they might lie down and thus spoil our provisions, this they did not do, but were satisfied with a long & hearty drink; our whole course today was for about four miles down the flat, which is very narrow, bounded on each side by a ridge running down from the Range, having patches of Brigadoon Scrub, & brush, from the flat we struck off a little south of west for four miles over an undulating country of rich black soil, having patches of scrub & open spots having a fair sprinkling of grass and herbs, but in many places large patches of Sow-thistle & Patthen, the whole of this country in general appearance greatly resembling many parts of the Darling Downs, and as if to make the resemblance/more complete, the beautiful and highly ornamental Myall again appeared, with its gracefully drooping branches. The Bottle Tree is here very abundant, in all the patches of scrub, we had to thread our way through where there is/Forest land the trees consist for the most part of Box & Flooded-Gum, from one ridge we crossed over we had a fine view of a magnificent range to the Westward, running about N.Easterly and S.W. and apparently of very great elevation and probably at least fifty miles distant.

Today we saw great numbers of Kangaroos & Emu's, but now being reduced to one dog only we did not succeed in catching one, the dog which on a former occasion remained away for two days, has not been with us since leaving Roper's Strayed Camp, we may therefore conclude he is lost to us, with the aid of dogs therefore I fear not likely to have any more Kangaroo or Emu, although it is a source of regret to us, still it is not in any way likely to be the course of our wanting Animal food, our living stock being ample under almost any circumstances for our supply. The loss of our dogs may be attributed to a combination of causes the constant and daily march without being sufficiently supplied with food is perhaps the principal, more especially at first when at Kents Lagoon the dogs at that time were brought to so low a condition that up to the time we killed the Bullock at Dry Beef Creek, they with difficulty could follow us, another cause of Death in two (and the best) was from injuries received in attempting to kill a large Kangaroo in the water; but the primary cause I have always considered was the mistaken plan of the Drs. in taking from the dogs even their legitimate share in every Kangaroo
they did kill, viz the forequarters which I believe every Kangaroo Hunter, considers the dogs right, but the Dr is not or ever has been a hunter and in his constant endeavours to save as much of the dried beef as possible, has always taken this part from the dogs, and allwanced them afterwards to perhaps half a pound per day for two or three days only then they had to go without till they were expected to again kill, this system of course ruined the dogs, from always keeping them in a low condition, and consequently incapable of sustaining a length of run sufficient to catch their game. In the afternoon I took a stroll with my Gun but obtained nothing new excepting specimens for the first time of *Ptilotis Chrusotis* or a nearly allied species, in the scrub I saw several Brush Turkey’s mounds, but none of them containing eggs.

Days distance 6 miles & course From Blythrina Camp west 18 miles.

**Blythrina Camp**

*Ptilotis Chrusotis* has a conspicuous broad naked skin &c rounding the gape which is of a reddish fleshy white irides Bluish, bill dark olive brown, front of torso greenish grey - back of torso flesh colour, feet greenish grey; inhabits the secluded parts of thick scrub. has rather a quiet whistling like call. Thunder Storms during the early part of the evening; but we escaped the rain.

---

Sunday 15 Dec. Following down the waterholes from Blythrina camp we began to imagine we were at the head of a watercourse as the flood marks showed a great gush of water to the westward, and there began to show an appearance of regular Creek banks, however we were doomed to be mistaken, the first seven miles through a rather thick vitex brush with *Cephalophus stri thilda* and the Mutton Bird; which ultimately brought us fairly into the Bragolo Scrub, through about 4 miles of which we pushed our way when we found our Creek entirely disappeared, and as we had searched very close to the water the last 4 miles, at which distance we left the last waterhole, and there being no appearance of our succeeding it was deemed necessary to halt before we ventured farther into the scrub and thus we came to Camp a second time without this necessary disideration we found a little open spot of grass in the thickest of the scrub, where we pitched our tents, we had nothing to eat but
an Iguana and a Sandicoat these were cooked and divided into 8 portions, a party were then sent back to fetch water, while the Dr and Charlie reconnoitred this was one of the hottest days we have yet experienced and Cattle & Horses suffered apparently very much from thirst so much so that almost immediately they were relieved of their loads they all left in a body doubtless in search of water. Our course on the whole was good being about West in the mean, in following the watercourse our progress was necessarily rather winding, but never more to the South than to the North. Days Distance about 10 miles West. As a proof of the dryness of the country generally, travelled over today, we scarcely saw Animals of any description. I saw a small species of Wallaby but I could not make out the species, and I obtained a specimen of *Ptilotis sonorae*, a Swan River species. We are thus a second time unfortunate in being in a country which does not afford us any game at a time when we most require it, had we arrived at a spot favourable for the purpose it was intended that we should kill one of our Fat Bullocks today for in the absence of any preserved meat, and inability to procure any of the productions of the country in its place, we are making sad havoc among our various stores, particularly our Flour, which is now reduced to about 50 lbs, a poor supply to look forward to with only perhaps about a fourth of our distance accomplished. However we will be enabled to reduce the expenditure when we have our beef to fly to. Our water carriers from some cause did not return to us during the night, and the Dr did not return until 10 o'clock, they in leaving the camp found a fine waterhole about a mile from the camp, but it was too late and too dark for us to find it to obtain water, the Dr & Charlie having drank Tea at the water as they went out did not feel the want of it as we three waiting so anxiously for the return of the water party. The night was very cold, but with all I managed to sleep well although hungry and thirsty in addition. Scrub Camp.

---

Monday 16 Dec. A party of 3 sent to the waterhole to the Westward, on their return a damper was made and Tea prepared, during the time the party of yesterday made their appearance, it seems that Brown like most of the Natives would not content himself on returning
on the tracks, but attempted a short cut by steering a
direct course in which the natives certainly excel in every case I
have before met with, but in this instance, it proved a singular
exception, in fact the party were fairly lost by nightfall when it
was impossible for them in the darkness of the thick Brigalio Scrub to
move back with any certainty, and they of course were prudently
camped for the night, but the most singular fact of the matter is
that they when camping fired off seven shots all of which were
heard by us, and at least two shots for their one returned, but
none of ours heard by them although the sound of their guns appeared
to be not more than half a mile at the most. I can only account
for it in two ways - the rising ground beside may of directed the
sound in such a course as to be directly away from them, or that
our being in a hollow and surrounded by thick scrub, the sound was
too much intercepted by the thickness of the foliage intervening to
reach them, there was not a breath of air stirring the whole night,
but a perfectly cloudless sky; I visited the waterhole in the
second party, and found it almost dry. From our Camp, surrounded
by large Teatrees in a watercourse running through the thickest
Brigalio Scrub. It was intended we should move on at least to the
waterhole today but neither Bullocks or Horses came in till it was
such too late to enable us to do so. In fact Charlie did not
return till late at night, and then only succeeded in bringing in
the Bullocks having 3 horses kept with us, the Br with Brown rode
off to a clear open spot seen by the lost water carriers party, and
returned in the evening with a glowing description of Lagoons -
river courses - open country with grass such as we have not before
seen. I hope his account will be found to be too highly coloured,
the discovery of this outlet from the scrub is certainly a singular
coincidence, one of the water carriers party happened to be little
murphy, who singularly enough as in two former occasions, was lost,
and as singularly, straying in this instance has been attended with
as great result as on the two former occasions, for had not Brown and
his party seen the long open spot of Forest country which they de-
scribed as being to the South Westward we should have tried to push
our way more to the North and thus in all probability of
missed this outlet, the difficulty now is to collect Horses 

Cattle
the former having strayed into different parties will give us some
time and trouble to collect. We are all anxious enough to get away
from our present camp to this land of promise described by the Dr.
which it appears offers a good situation for killing our Bullock and
preparing our next, no one now as formerly seems at all disposed to
wait till Christmas. Today we tried an experiment with a little
yellow fruit known in the Colony as the Native Lemon, so had intended
to make a pudding, but instead of this we boiled it for about an hour
when it greatly resembled Gooseberry-Pudding, but from its great acidity
it required a large addition of sugar to make it edible, it is however
a very agreeable fruit, tasting very much like the Gooseberry, but
having in addition the flavour of the Lemon peel; it is however too
great a tax upon sugar for Bushmen to make a mess of it, otherwise
it would have formed a very agreeable change in our diet. The day
was very fine, but hot. 

Tuesday 17 Dec. The day commenced with a party of water
carriers taking every available thing to bring in a supply and
Charlie sent for the Bullocks & Horses. One of our Bullocks was
absent, he had singled himself out from among the others after they
were brought early in the morning, and singularly enough no trace
of him could be seen, Charlie & Brown were sent in pursuit, so waited
for their return till near three o'clock, and as we were anxious to
got to the Lagoon; the Dr. saw yesterday, we packed our Bullocks &
horses and left our Camp by half past 3 we had to push our way through
rather more than 2 miles of scrub, which in places was so thick, that
many of our Bags as usual were torn, on leaving the scrub we came
upon the banks of a creek running to the NW with much a narrow belt
of open timbered forest on each bank which however soon widened into
a fine flat, with an abundant supply of grass following up the banks
of the Creek and frequently crossing to cut off angles, we made a very
winding course, sometimes round as much as 30° for about 7 miles when
we again crossed the Creek and in half a mile came upon the fine
Ready Lagoon where we camped, the last two hours we had to march
through a Thunder Storm with heavy rain. This Camp is certainly
well adapted for our purpose of killing the Bullock and preparing the
next. The days dist. 9 miles and our course about SSW from our last
camp 3 miles, the creek in the same as that in the Scrub and from
which we had to fetch our water. Charlie & Brown returned to us
before we camped without finding the missing Bullock.

Tuesday 10 Dec. Today every one busy, having killed our
Bullock in the morning, and succeeded in cutting up all the meat for
drying, Thunder Storms again in the evening but fortunately for the
full preservation of our meat we escaped the rain, a great proportion
of the Bullock was already dried as far as to prevent any chance of
its spoiling another hot day tomorrow will post probably make all
secure. We are again annoyed by the visit of ravenous black ants,
which have, about 10 and the meat in such numbers that the meat in
places was fairly blackened by them in masses, it is almost incredible
the quantity of meat they devour in a short time if allowed to have
uninterrupted possession, and when they are brushed off they immedi-
ately attack you in every part, particularly in running up the legs, and
for one or their bite is rather sharp it is no easy matter to stand his ground
when numbers are thus teazing at the same instant in perhaps every
part of the body.

Dec 11. Broombooch is the name of our present
Camp at 12-45. Our drying process is going on well but in the
afternoon we had our usual Thunder storm, but from the Eastern at
first, which afterwards came round from the South and western. A
heavy shower obliged us to cover up our meat in haste, but the
continuance of the wetter was but short we were soon enabled to
spread it out again. A very hot day amid the heat so much that it
is now safe from the attack of ants, on the former occasion we were
particular in cutting the pieces very small and thin, which we after-
wards found was not necessary, in the present instance we have cut the
meat as in large slices and fully an inch thick and it promises to
dry equally as well as the thin pieces formerly did. Gavart &
Charlie went off in search of lion our strayed Bullock, taking with
them a supply of provisions for 4 days, for it was expected it would
require nearly this time to find him as we all imagined he would have
wandered very far, and to lose a Bullock without an effort would be a
Serious loss to us. To our surprise they returned in about 6 hours having the Bullock near Scrub Camp. Thus providence has evidently taken special care for us, although several of our party are not impressed with this truth, what for instance can more strongly impress the mind of a thinking man of this truth than the many instances we have had of this during the last ten or 12 days, on our arrival on this side of the range we were obliged to camp without water and while we were inclined perhaps to repine rain descended from heaven and supplied our wants. Again we became disheartened at the idea of being buried in a dense scrubby country with little water when through a portion of our party being lost an opening through the scrub was shown us by which we were enabled to escape our prison and arrive at as fine a spot for our long camp as we could desire, and in today's instance our Bullock found if these last providential discoveries following up our whole progress of good fortune is not sufficient to deeply impress the mind of a man with his Maker then must he be callous to all religious impressions.

As yesterday we have again had a very busy day, in rendering out the fat, and in greasing our saddles, boots, and shoes, and in fact all our tramps and leather;

We may now be said to have become quite accomplished Bush Cooks; yesterday's dinner being a roast heart, very well stuffed, and beautifully cooked, today we sit down to as fine a piece of roast beef as any of our friends in more comfortable circumstances could desire, we certainly could not boast of a great variety of eatables but we enjoyed it with only our Damper as much and perhaps even more than many a similar joint surrounded by all the luxuries an man invent to make it palatable.

Friday 20 Dec: Our drying proceeding as well as we could wish; Charlie & Murphy rode out to the NW about 6 miles they came upon a small waterhole in a creek running along the edge of the scrub, at which place was a large Natives Camp, although they saw no Natives, yet from the fires being still burning and many of their implements lying about, and cloaks hanging about the trees, they were evidently only absent for a short time, probably hunting in the adjacent scrub; that there are Natives intolerably numerous in this
part of the country, we have seen many evidences everywhere as we have travelled on from day to day, and as we have not seen them we must conclude they purposely kept out of our sight. Today I obtained the Bonasa castanea, that is to say if it is the same as Gould describes, for he makes no mention of the black flanks and under tail coverts which my specimens have. Thunder Storms at the close of day.

---

Saturday 21 Dec. It was intended we should break up our camp, but some of our meat not being perfectly dried we thought it better to remain another day. In a ramble with my gun I saw nothing new, I shot the Calamanthus minimus and the small species of Pomatorthus, all the birds I saw were precisely the same as those observed for the most part during the Gould expedition. In a tree above our tents were a pair of the Aramus leucopterus, they had taken possession of an old nest of Grolitta, this is a character before observed by Mr. Gould, but the first instance in which I have met with it, on a branch just above this birds nest was the nest of Myiagra, both species were sitting on eggs, and living thus near engaged in their arduous task of incubation in the most perfect harmony, today we had no thunder storm.

---

Sunday 22 Dec. This morning everything packed up for leaving our drying camp, our dried meat in store is 100 lbs and about 40 lbs fat. before leaving the camp we took the precaution of throwing all the large bones into the pool, out of sight of Natives, for if they have seen us moving along with our cattle, the sight of the large bones, could probably point out to them the reason of our long stay at one place, and induce them to follow us with the intention of killing our Cattle & horses, at all events it was thought most prudent, to remove anything that might at all enlighten them on the subject of cattle being killed and eaten. We proceeded on about NW by N course for about 3 miles over the same extensive flat as that we left, crossing two small creeks, without water, but several lagoons lay directly in our course, the country travelled over is tolerably open forest, with the scrub in patches coming down from a low range to the West of us, we camped at the waterhole at which Charlie saw the natives camp,
they have however left it, the waterhole is but small and muddy, in a creek running along the edge of the forest, the range running apparently nearly E & South and about 3 miles distant from us. The Dr. & Charlie went out reconnoitring, so e trouble may be expected for us here to keep our cattle & horses, there being so little scrub, but a very great proportion of Burr. The Dr. returned with very unsatisfactory news, nothing but scrub and little water as far as he reached, in fact there seemed so little appearance of a change, that the Dr. came to the determination of not proceeding farther with our knowledge packs until some more extensive of the surrounding country is obtained, to effect this therefore, it is necessary we proceed back to Brown's Lagoon, while a party prepares for several days exploring. In the evening our usual Thundor storm came on, but with much greater violence than we have witnessed since leaving Oakley Creek on the Darling Downs, at first it came on with strong gusts of wind from the west, and continued with very heavy showers till ½ past 10 when the wind came back from the east in increased violence, the trees bending and moving before the heavy gusts in the most alarming manner it continued thus without ½ minutes cessation till ½ past 12, then it moderated, and by daylight the sky was as clear and calm, as if there had been no storm so short a time before, this is the most uncomfortable weather for a bushman, especially when not prepared for it, in the present instance I had pushed my tent opening to the east, and thus during the first part of the storm was well sheltered from it, but when it changed round suddenly the tent became so filled and blown out, that the pegs were fully torn out of the ground, and the consequence was myself and almost everything in the tent was soon saturated.

---

Monday 26 Dec. Our horses having strayed back, detained us till midday, the time however was not lost to us, although I saw nothing new in Ornithology I found a new species of Helix, and many examples of the large yellow species, the nights rain having tempted them to leave their hiding places in the hollow trees & c while in the scrub I saw the boomer Chlaeviora aquilata with its accompanying heap of dead shells, seeds & c at 12 o'clock the Dr. Colvert & Brown left us on their exploring tour while we pushed on our way back to Brown's Lagoon. The cattle seemed so sensible of the value to them of the change of ground, that as soon as they were satisfied they were on
their way back, walked over the ground so fast, that we made the distance in an hour and a half, the same distance yesterday having taken them nearly three hours to accomplish. We pitched our tents on a lagoon about 100 yards beyond our former camp, our first care was to expose our meat to the sun, it having become a little damp from last nights rain. We were not visited by the usual Thunder storm today. All our three absent companions watches had to be made up by $\frac{1}{3}$ of us which gave nearly an hour extra during the night, but the same heedlessness in the necessity of keeping a watch occurred with the party who has all along treated it with ridicule, he went to sleep and this half the night we were again exposed to the danger of a nightly surprise, surely if it be necessary to keep a watch when all the party are together, it must be much more so when lessened by $\frac{1}{3}$ of its number and one of that number the leader. The Dr. admitted to me that he wished me at all times to have charge of the Camp in his absence, as he does not feel a sufficient confidence in any other of the party. — this he said to me when I expressed a wish to form one of the exploring party, but it is not the most pleasant task, when all do not agree as to the necessity of acting upon certain rules, which the Dr. and myself have always considered of importance so necessary to adhere to.

---

Tuesday 24 Dec. Every person busy during the day repacking our loads making and sending straps for while Murphy kept the employed most of the day in skinning. The \textit{Vulpes Nova Holi} made its appearance, the first time we have seen this species during the expedition, the \textit{Estrela Naticanda} and the \textit{Dactylaria Australis} were visitors to the lagoon we are camped on, I obtained a species of \textit{Antechinus} I think the same species as described by Mitchell as the \textit{Red Shrew Nouse} and a species of \textit{Mus.} killed in the reeds, the former I shot from the dead branch of a gum tree, the \textit{Dactylitis nigricrana}, is particularly abundant here, Great numbers of \textit{Dactylaria galericata} have each evening visited the lagoon and today we succeeded in shooting several, which gave us a very excellent \textit{Casserol} of soup, the \textit{Loraton Scy Roseate}, the new \textit{Platycercus} and the \textit{Crimson Wing} have all been seen here — and the two common \textit{Maturi} and in fact all the birds which have been most common with us the whole distance thus far are all found
here, it is certainly singular that no new bird has yet been observed, as we are nearest the tropics I am in full hopes we shall soon meet with something new to repay us for our exertions.

In the evening we again had our usual Thunder storm, it came on from the S east, and continued with heavy rain about 3 hours, the remainder of the night cloudy but no rain. In the pool are fish, some of which I caught, which proved to be the Cristus test variatus.

---

Wed 25 Dec. While we were eating our Christmas dinner, the Drs party returned, and thus we had the pleasure of all being together to eat our dinner, we could not boast of a Plum Pudding, but the suet which we had saved enabled us to enjoy a very excellent light plain pudding, which with a little spice and sugar, was rather a delicious morsel. The Drs. return thus earlier than was expected (they having gone out for four days) was in consequence of their discovery of a fine country much nearer than was calculated upon, it will however take us two days to reach it and tomorrow we shall make a start for the wished for changed of country.

---

Thurs 26 Dec. Rain in the morning prevented us making so early a start as we wished, however we managed to make a good days stage, passing Blackfellows Camp, we soon entered the scrub, following the creek by winding and picking our way carefully, we succeeded in avoiding the thickest of the scrub, excepting a few places where our packs as usual suffered. at about five miles from Blackfellows Camp we came upon an open spot, where we halted for the day, and had but just time to get all our packs covered and tents up before a heavy thunder shower came on, and we although sheltered from the falling rain, soon had the water beneath us and sand and wire surrounding us on all sides. our whole distance today about 19 miles in a North-Erly direction a little westerly. The range which runs about N and S at a distance of three miles the Dr has named Christmas Range.

---

Friday 27 Dec. Again a day of scrub travelling some of it very thick, and in consequence of last nights rain very heavy travel-
elling instead of the parched up appearance of the ground everywhere as before observed since crossing Expedition Range, the whole scrub was little better than one continued swamp, in every hollow pools of water, and the creeks as we came lower having very long deep pools, thickly enveloped in large groves of Melaleuca; In five hours we pushed through the scrub and came upon a Box flat, with open forest and rich grass, at the junction of a creek running from Scrub Camp and the Creek from Blackfellows Camp down which we had followed the last two days we camped at a large waterhole, the banks thickly clothed with large Tea tree, it forms a backwater to the creek and is half a mile in length and an average breadth of fifty yards, and has every appearance of being permanent water; our course North a little east and distance about 10 miles; during the last few days, no etching of a jealous or selfish disposition has displayed itself with the Dr towards myself, having originally understood that we should share equally our collections, I have all along taken particular care of the smaller specimens for that purpose, my bags and Boxes, being the only convenience for such a purpose in the Expedition, for strange as it may appear the Dr with all his preparation seems to have had no idea of what was necessary for the due preservation of, Nat Hist independent therefore of the accommodation I have thus offered him, I have preserved all the few specimens yet obtained, with these advantages in his favour I certainly expected he would reciprocate my wishes and intentions but the contrary was shown a few days ago, when Brown found several specimens of a new and beautiful Helix, he immediately seized upon them all, and very coolly remarked to me, that if I could not find any specimens he would give me one this not only surprised me but I felt hurt and annoyed; As I fortunately succeeded in afterwards finding two specimens I did not accept any from him, previous to this he had made it a rule to give me any specimens of shells to pack away with the general collection, but in this case he seemed fearful of trusting them out of his own possession. and ever since has requested Calvert to pack away his shells, what may have been the cause of this conduct I suppose time alone will shew at present I have not the slightest idea. By Waterhole Camp.
Sat 28 Dec. Leaving our encampment we travelled on the left bank of the Creek over a level flat with open Box forest, from the appearance of the flood marks generally observed on the flat, it is evidently subject to great inundations, in about 5 miles we came upon the first of the undulating country which the Dr had pictured in such glowing colours, but our hopes were not realized to the full extent that the Dr had led us to suppose for about a mile we were again interrupted in our course on the bank of the creek by thick scrub, the open undulating country receding back to the east. The little we saw of it was certainly a very agreeable change after emerging from such dense scrub, the hills are covered with luxuriant grass, and small iron bark trees thinly distributed with fine Whinstone soil as a small spot of land, it is one of the prettiest spots we have seen, the Creek (Scrub Creek) as we advanced down it and when the scrub occasionally opened and allowed us to approach appeared improving in magnitude with high banks, and Tea tree growing abundantly on both sides, after making about 2½ miles we camped in rather an indifferent spot beside a small waterhole, and surrounded with scrub. In the afternoon we were again visited with a Thunder Storm, which commenced with great violence from the south, a heavy shower of rain followed and continued for half an hour, one of our tents again blew out of its pegs. The evening cleared up and became fine, our course for the day about NNE. The Dr & Brown left us in the afternoon to reconnoitre taking with them provisions for two days they did not return during the night. Big Waterhole Creek.

---

Sun Dec 29. The Dr returned in the afternoon, having ridden over two days journey for us he does not speak very favourably on the whole of the country before us, large watercourses with dry beds, open country and large plains with little scrub, he describes as being the character of the country he has seen, but everywhere abounding in game. In the evening we were gratified with the view of a fine Comet, the Dr & Brown however saw it yesterday, had we not been so buried in the thick forest we should in all probability have seen it before, at night there was an unusual brilliance meteors flying and shooting in the heavens. Lat 24-28-0.
Monday 30 Dec. Today we resumed our march following down the
creek, occasionally leaving it a little to cut off angles; on its
banks were thickets and scrub while to our left was an open country
either lightly timbered forest or open plains and the country, undul-
ating as the Range was approached, the ground is light resembling
as well as its vegetation the Darling Downs district. In one of the
open plains we startled a Kangaroo and a flock of ten Emus, these we
gave chase with our only dog, but were unsuccessful, the latter after
giving us a gallop of ½ miles took to the scrub, which prevented
us following, in about 5 miles from the camp we came upon the banks
of a deep watercourse, and a very little distance beyond joined by
another of equal magnitude as it was necessary to cross the one com-
ing down from the mountains, we did so in the most convenient part we
could choose, but even this was the most difficult from its great
depth and steepness we have yet had to surmount, our Bullocks however,
to our surprise accomplished it without much difficulty, we followed
down the river on its left bank about ¾ miles, when turning a little
from its bank we found a waterhole in a small creek, here we camped,
the river although of such apparent magnitude has no water in its
bed, the bottom being loose sand the banks very steep and varying in
height from 30 to 50 feet, and well clothed with Casuarina and Mel-
alaca. the land on its banks forming fine grassy flats, with open
forest and in places thickets of seedling Gums the timber being Box
and Flooded Gum. the day was excessively hot and oppressive till late
in the afternoon when the usual cooling breeze from the northward
set in. Today we had the buzzing of the cicada for the first time,
our course for the day about NE 7 miles. While out hunting I passed
over a large flat with scarcely any other vegetation than ½ flat ken, but
so stunted and dried, as plainly shewed the effects of the great heat
of the sun, in fact the whole country now begins to assume the char-
acter of an arid parched up appearance and all the large watercourses
being dry, our only hope of finding water appears to be in isolated
lagoons or chains of ponds where rain water is collected from each
passing thunderstorm; as the tropical rainy season may now be said
to have almost commenced with us, we are in full hopes we shall not
be likely to suffer the want of this great deserratum, it is singular
that while the bed of the river we are now upon is so dry its banks above is clothed with a most luxuriant green grass, but as soon as you emerge to the right or left to the open plains, it is an entire change of character. We today have had the satisfaction of discovering another vegetable, a species of Potalacca a succulent plant which is very excellent, eaten either as a salad or boiled, the father hitherto has been so plentiful, that we have frequently had it boiled, but not becoming in seed, and too tough for eating, it is a very agreeable change therefore to find the last named not vegetable food which forms a most agreeable addition to our dry diet. Potalacca Creek therefore is the name of the present spot.

---

Tuesday Dec 21. Followed down the Co at Creek, the name assigned to it by the Dr from the circumstance of its first observing it when on its banks while reconnoitring the creek presenting the same features as yesterday, about 9 miles was made today, the whole time scarcely a drop of water to be seen, and we began to fear we should have to camp without water, then by searching very closely every hollow we at length found a small pool of muddy water, resembling soap suds in colour, and even this as if it not had enough was rendered much worse by the rush of the horses & cattle into it so eager were they to allay their thirst, that it was quite impossible to prevent it. as this is apparently only rain water it will in all probability in a few days be as dry as other deeper holes passed during the day. A good deal of thick scrub lay on our left in patches, and here and there large open plains our encampment is nearly surrounded with scrub the only opening being the flat between us and the creek. I observed today for the first time the Malurus Lambertia which seems to have taken the place of the N. Cyanura, which I have not observed for several days past. another species has today made its appearance which I expected to see viz. the Holospattacus, the Nympheicus also and the Bustard and numbers of Emus were again seen on the open plains.

The suspicion I had of the Drs jealousy and selfishness today came out and displayed itself in its full colours, in travelling along Brown called my attention to some remarkable seed vessels on a new leguminous plant, the Drs ears were open although at a little
distance behind for he came riding up very quickly leapt off his horse and plucked the whole before I had dismounted, of course he did not offer me any, a short distance beyond this Mr Hoper killed a small Lizard which as he himself did not care about saving he gave me, this was observed by Dr Givert his toady and who of course gave the Dr all the necessary information, and the Dr afterwards claimed it as having been found by one of his own party, I was chagrined at this, and we came to quite an open rupture and the Dr said he thought it time we understood each other, when he very coolly gave me to understand that he claimed the first of everything collected, with the single exception of Birds which because he does not understand anything about what he gives to me, after making such a claim as this I of course produced the only quadrupeds which had been collected, these had not only been procured by myself unaided by himself or any of his party but had been preserved by me these he seized upon and packed away, after this i considered i ought not to be surprised at any conduct which resulted from this at once virtually prevented me for the future collecting anything but Birds and hitherto I have found nothing in this department at all remunerating, Shells can generally be collected in such numbers that i shall not perhaps have any difficulty in making a collection, but Quadrupeds I may consider I am fairly shut out from obtaining, The whole conduct of the Dr in fact towards me of late has been anything but friendly or liberal, he has treated me in every way as if he considered me an interloper and yet this man is indebted to me for many things to assist his Expedition and I have repeatedly made offers of assistance but in every case have been refused or declined in the most abrupt or disdainful manner; and he seems to make no allowance for the difference of my having gone to a great expense to outfit me for the journey while the whole expense of his Expedition has been defrayed by subscriptions in Sydney and other places; that the time must now begin to hang heavily upon me in particular can hardly be surprising when in the company of such a man, who refuses to reciprocate every fair and liberal feeling with me. This is certainly a circumstance anything but pleasing to close the year with and the prospect of reaching our destination is at the present rate of the Drs slow progress very far distant. and our provisions are more than half expended already alth-
ough we can have made only about a third of our whole distance if even so much, and more especially if the country we have to proceed over continues as at present so dry that at every 30 or 40 miles we have to lose a day for the purpose of hunting for water. The Dr and Brown have this afternoon rode off in search of water for our next camping taking with them provisions in case of its being necessary to remain away tonight and tomorrow, the waterholes they before reconnoitred for our camp today, we found on our arrival dried up, our course today about N NE and in a straight line about 7 miles.

+4 Our water having become so bad from the cattle and horses continually walking into it we [tried] various experiments to improve it, but without success, in every way we could not conceal the [undesirable] flavour the water which has become quite putrid certainly resembles very closely soap suds in the afternoon we searched the river with a spade in hand without success but found in a hollow log about 2 gallons of rain water. [Rest of this page torn away]

440 (?) miles from Jumbie.
1845
January
Wednesday 1st.

Our New Year commences with a days delay, the Dr not having returned; from the peculiar dry character of the country these delays are likely to continue till we have a change in the general features or the regular tropical rain sets in that we shall in all probability have a severe struggle to reach our destination appear evident to us all every proceeding day our original stock of provisions is now reduced half, although we have at no time had a pound of flour per man since our departure, losses from accidents have been nearly equal to our consumption since killing our last our bullock our allowance has been three pounds per day or less than half a pound each, this although so small a portion we have done very well with, but which will again have to be reduced; our present stock of flour being rather under 400 lbs or less than 50 weeks supply at the present rate of allowance, and if we do not make ( ) than we have hitherto done, we cannot expect to reach Port Essington in this time; of Tea we have 40 lbs ( ) Sugar about 100 lbs, this with economy will last nearly as long as the flour, and after ( )
we have our bullocks to fall back upon, supposing no accident occurs with them. Our whole days provisions 5 lbs flour and 6 lbs of dried meat, with occasionally a few pigeons or ducks when in a country favourable for procuring them but of late we have not succeeded in obtaining so much any day to make a meal for the whole party, and for want of dogs, Kangaroo and Emu seems entirely beyond our reach, although daily attempts are made to shoot them, even in the Scrubs we have continually passed, Wallaby's seem to be very few, more especially in the scrub country we have passed over since crossing Exp- edition Range. The Dr returned in the evening having found water for camping in for two days journey, while away he came upon a small party of Natives, who on seeing him approach, immediately called out White fellow White fellow and all ran off in the greatest fright leaving their spears Toahawks &c and various eatables, particularly Opossums - Bandicoots - Brush Turkey (?) eggs &c one of the latter the Dr eat, but could not prevail upon Brown to do so, there were varieties (?) of edible roots distributed about, some of which the Dr also tasted, and then passed on he endeavoured to persuade (?) the Natives to remain and parley with him but they hurried off as quickly as possible, it is thus (?) evident they are not entirely strangers to the White Man, but the most striking circumstances of seeing (?) the Natives was the fact of one of them being as light coloured as a half cast, which could seem to have some connection with another circumstance related to us by the Dr, viz the remains of a hut which had evidently been the work of an European; perhaps of a Man who has been living with the Natives, and thinks the Native may of been his offspring. All the trees which we have of late seen cut or barked have been done with a Toahawk (?) or (?) hatchet while the forks and poles of this hut have certainly been cut with iron, and the size and shape all sufficient marked to point out as the work of a man who has a greater idea of comfort than the Aborigines of Australia generally display, whether such a being/in existence now would be an interesting thing to learn and could we fortunately meet with him might calculate upon his giving us a good deal of assistance in steering us through this dry country, for the Dr describes the (?) and its vicinity as offering no change of character and the watercourse and swamps as much (?) as usual and latterly seen.
1845
January-Thurs 27. Today we moved on a short stage of about 5 miles in a NE direction, we turned off from the river to a creek running through the scrub and camped near the waterhole from which the Dr frightened the Natives; Charlie thinks the the encampment yesterday, one broken spear and two Waddies, and a sort of basket made of bark was found, as was on we saw the remains of the White-man's hut which the Dr told us of on his return yesterday, and about half a mile (by the) we came upon a second, all of us saw at once that neither of these could have been the work of Natives, it would seem that the man or men for there may have been several, were travelling for at neither of the huts was there the appearance of the Natives Goonga which would in all probability have been the case had he or they been living in them, the circumstance of the huts being so near each other, and their size and form which seemed to point out the probability of he or they having made this spot a residence for several days at least, for if only for one night, one can hardly fancy a man would each day take so much trouble, cutting strong forks and ridge poles, as is seen in each of these, in both cases the ridge pole was standing in its original position about 3 feet high and 30 in length, the uprights and forks for supporters had mostly fallen down with the bark. The reason of our making so short a stage today is that the next water is too far distant for us to accomplish in one day in addition to that we have today made. The Comet River where we turned off takes a considerable bend to the Eastward and an annabranck or backwater sweeps round to the westward thus forming an island the river keeping the same character of Casuarina banks, while the annabranck has only Melaleuca. The creek we have camped on is deep and broad its banks covered with tolerably thick scrub, it comes down apparently from the Christmas Ranges or from the SE its bed in the deeper holes and clay bottom are all dried up and crabs (Sortica) and various kinds of shells, exposed on the surface as if they had been suddenly exposed to the dryness of the ground and sun. Very few birds observed the little Estrella amnosa and the Bronze necked Dove perhaps the most abundant.

Camp of White Yans Guynja.
Our horses having strayed back gave us a late start, we had to go back about a quarter of a mile to avoid the thick scrub which everywhere surrounded us, but we did not avoid it altogether during the days march as the Dr expected, on the contrary we had as much scrub to pass through as we have had almost any day, the consequence was the loads were repeatedly torn off, and kept us constantly dismounting to put the right we crossed the annabanch and kept on the right hand till we arrived at its junction with the main river, about a quarter of a mile down a small tributary we arrived at the waterhole a little before dark, our distance about twelve miles and in about a Northern course. Some fine Box flats we passed over but the great character of each side of the annabanch is thick Brigadoon scrub.

Friday Jan 4th. Lat 24° 8' 0".

Saturday 5th Jan. The Dr left early accompanied by Brown to reconnoitre for our further stages. I shot another Pleurophyma not having heard its note till the last few days, I imagined it was a species of Thrush with which I was not acquainted but to my surprise I found it was uttered by this bird, it is a clear melodious warble and generally uttered when perched on the topmost dead branches of the highest trees, the little waterhole we are camped on was visited by most of the birds observed as being so common during our whole route. The Dr returned in the afternoon having found a favourable spot of country. Lost Axe Camp.

Sunday 6th Jan. Travelling on the left bank of the Coote we made a good days stage of 14 miles, the scrub still prevailing but running parallel with the river were many long clear streaks of flats with chains of lagoons the majority of which were dried up but in two or three instances we saw fine pools of water. In following down these clear parts we frequently saw fine flats, and the country inclined to open to the westward we avoided the scrub so successfully that no accident or delay occurred during the distance, pushing our way through the scrub on the 3rd the head of our large axe was lost, and Charlie & Brown were sent back in hopes of their finding it, but they returned in the evening unsuccessful, in the afternoon Roper & myself rode 8 miles on our course to examine the country,
but returned without accomplishing our object, viz finding water for our next camp, the whole distance was more or less scrubby and in most parts so thick that it would not be possible for us with our train to proceed through and with the exception of a very small puddle we could not find any water, it was 4 o'clock when we left the camp, we therefore had but a very short time to search about, our want of success therefore will make it necessary for the Dr to reconnoitre tomorrow and thus another days delay. The spot of country we are now camped on has given us hopes of a probable change Stony ridges with small iron bark trees and tolerably open with many waterholes in the watercourses, but it would seem that it is merely a Basaltic spot from some of the ranges to the westward, our present camp is surrounded by several fine waterholes and very stony, from which character it has received the name of Basalt Camp. Course NW 14 miles.

---

Monday Jan 6th. The Dr & Broen gone out to explore there is every appearance of an approaching change in the weather, the last two days the heavy clouds preceding a thunderstorm has risen from the westward and given us hopes of approaching rain which of late has been so much wished by us. Phillips walked into the scrub near the camp and was lost for 8 hours when he returned he told us of his having seen Brush Turkeys and Wallabies in such numbers as led us to suppose we had only to walk there and shoot them, I & Charlie made two excursions, without success, I found a species of Caperaceae growing very fine but I only succeeded in finding one ripe fruit in taste it resembles some of the Buckwheat; during the day I saw no birds new or more than usually interesting. The Dr & Broen did not return during the day. I shot a Muscorus Lambertii it appeared to me to be a larger bird than those I killed at the Swan, the Dr not returning I immediately after breakfast with Charlie rode out about 7 miles in a NWW direction to see the country, which proved anything but favourable after getting through the scrub near our camp we came upon an open arid spot, then again into thick Brigalow scrub, which at length brought us to dense thickets, in which we saw many of the Brush Turkeys sounds, we pushed our way for a mile and a half through the thickets in hopes of finding an opening but without there appearing the slightest appearance of it and I then steered more to the west and in about 4 miles came upon
the tracks of our whole train of the 5th and thus back to the camp thinking the Dr might have returned in the interim, and would wish to push on today, on our return to camp we found he had not, while we were away Roper went out to shoot ducks, and while following the pool heard several cooeks, which he supposed were one of our party, but on his return he not only heard that it was not so but the cooeks were again repeated we have therefore some of the natives in our immediate vicinity, whether they will shew themselves to us seems doubtful, from their not appearing when they were answered. The Dr returned in the evening and brought us favourable news on the whole, we have still much scrub to contend with, but a plentiful supply of water and feed for our Cattle & Horses; while out the Dr met an old native with his wife and 2 children, who appeared at first excess vely alarmed, but on the Dr approaching then and appearing friendly, he recovered a little from his alar, and talked very freely with the Dr, but of course neither could understand the other, when he saw Brown first he was engaged n shooting Pigeons, and from his manner seemed surprised and very anxious to know where he was going which Brown & Dr replied to by gestures and the old man seemed to understand and seemed well pleased when the Dr in leaving his gave him two pigeons, so now we may consider we are on a friendly footing(??) in our first communication with strange natives, it is very probable we shall again meet the in passing the same country, and if they were so astonished at seeing only these two with horses, they must be amazed indeed when they see our whole train and party. While the man was in conversation with the Dr he was evidently under great alarm, but apparently did not wish to display it in the presence of his family, his wife stood behind him the whole time vociferously talking, and the two children again behind each other peeping at different times on each side, such a state of surprise as may be well imagined by those only who have witnessed similar scenes.

---

Wednesday 8. Today we recommenced our travelling; the Dr having yesterday crossed the river on his way back to the camp found the country rather more open, we therefore crossed it this morning in starting and fortunately found openings in the scrub, which enabled us to proceed very well, although it gave us perhaps two or 3 miles to go
over, about 4 miles lower down than Roper & I had previously gone the first pool of water in the bed of the river was met with and from this 4 miles more was followed down by us with a succession of pools, but as the vegetation on the banks here was so great and the scrub coming close on the banks we camped on a clear open space on a backwater beside a small pool of very clear water, the river now has changed its character considerably instead of the loose white sandy bed and large Cassia Barks, it now assumes more the appearance of the beds of lagoons and the banks are not quite so high and steep, and only lined with Melaleuc. The whole days distance travelled over was about 14 miles but in a direct line not more than 10 North a little Westerly, the country travelled over today was more various than we have seen for some time, at first open Brögalo Scrub with Box flats in places, and a clear streak of country with chains of lagoons, then in an iron bark forest, which brought us on the banks of the river with tolerably heavy timber, Box and Flooded Gum &c. Many of the lagoons were well supplied with water from the dry bed of one we found a very large species of Dimma but could not succeed in finding living examples of it in the water; our camping place not being very good for our horses, we took the precaution of tying them up in the evening around our tents to assure an early start in the morning. Podiceps gufris was shot at the pool we camped on, and the Dr named the Camp after it.

Thursday Jan 9. We made a long stage today, travelling over 16 miles of country and with but little exception the whole was through scrub and a very great proportion of it as thick as we have had at any time to penetrate, our baggage suffered very much but fortunately without being attended with any loss, the day was very hot and sultry, and as we met with no water for the first 14 miles the Bullocks began to flag very much and we were fearful we should not accomplish our distance in following as much as possible the beds of creeks or chains of dry beds of lagoons we were frequently brought into the river in the bed of which we often moved on for 1 mile then obliged to ascend its steep banks to avoid the heavy timber lying across. When in the bed of the river shut in between the high banks we often found the heat most excessive, and this with want of water tended more
than ever their efforts to push through the scrub to our Bullocks, at length after one of the most fatiguing days march we have had, we arrived at the Drs farthest exploring point, and where the Native first Cooee, we all felt fatigued having been 9 hours in the saddle, which at the slow rate of traveiling is most tiring. although the same character of scrub still exists there is change of character in the river and its banks during the last two days, at first the river had very steep banks and its bed a great depth of sand showing that it runs down through Sandstone Ranges although during the whole course we have travelled on it has run through Whinstone soil, that the bed should be chocked up with the deposits of Sandstone is accounted for, from the circumstance of there being no regular outlet from the chains of Lagoons and swamps which everywhere run parallel with it, and the deposits of the banks is thus kept confined to the water holes above the bed of the river, and the immense collection of sand in the deep bed, prevents the formation of waterholes and this seems marked as in the Zamia Creek by the great quantity of Casuarina growing on its banks only then there is a sandy bottom. the last two days stages thus show the contrast the banks of the river are not so high and steep and are more cut up into ravines and creeks running out of the scrub, which carries with them the soil of the surrounding country and thus forms a hard bed, and deep waterholes in the river is the consequence, and with the absence of sand we lose the Casuarina which is replaced by Melaleuca and the whole bed much narrowed the banks less steep and the bed more resembling chains of Lagoons, with deep waterholes although the majority of them are dried up very large sheiks of the Unio are everywhere exposed to the surface and in the few waterholes of any extent of water fish have been observed, as we are likely to be stationary tomorrow we may make out what species inhabts this apparently Northern water.

Friday 19th 10. Stationary today while the Dr is exploring. All engaged in repairing yesterdays damages to our packs, when the Dr left the camp Charlie accompanied him and did not return till the afternoon, with a Note from the Dr saying Charlie could lead us on tomorrow 9 miles while he continued to reconnoitre. It seems we shall have a more favourable country to travel over towards stage, one of
our working Bullocks appears nearly knocked up. No fish could be caught, saw Butoe Melanosternon. Count Game. Lat=25=41=0

Saturday 11 Jan. Today we moved on about 9 miles, crossing the river at our camp we travelled over a fine open Box flat for about a mile, then we recrossed the river, and again met with the scrub for a short distance, crossing a large creek which came in from the Westward, we suddenly came upon a plain, with open forest undulating land in the distance with patches of scrub, and from which we had a fine view of a low range to the Eastward about 5 miles distant, running nearly N & S and to the NW we saw several high mountains in a range running apparently across our course, the distance probably from 20 to 35 miles, about 5 miles of this clear country was travelled over when we came again to the scrub, but generally sufficiently open to admit of our moving easily through it, excepting the scrubby places, almost the whole of the country we saw today is again of sandstone formation, the plain and forest ground generally rotten sandy soil and many parts of the river the sandstone was seen cropping out. Charlie having been over the ground yesterday was enabled to guide us in a more direct course, than we should have done had we kept to the banks of the river for the whole distance, thus where the large creek comes in the river takes a long sweep to the east, and by our crossing the plain we saved at least 3 miles, and again when coming upon it the river suddenly turned to the west and we again saved three miles, several fine lagoons were passed during our days march and a succession of pools in the river on one of which we camped, on the right bank with open forest on the bank and scrub at the back, the opposite side has scrub close down to the river bank. The whole days march was the most agreeable we have had for some time past, in open forest land plains and in the distance was as great a relief to us on emerging from dense scrub, as is felt by the weary passenger on board ship when he first sees land after a long passage. Our Bullocks even seemed to feel with us the agreeable change for they travelled on in the most easy docile regular manner possible, a large Natives camp or village was passed by us today; and around most of the pools of water are numerous tracks some of which are very recent they must evidently be in our immediate vicinity, it certainly seems strange they do not show
themselves perhaps it may be accounted for, that at this particular season they are more scattered about in small communities, and from not having any knowledge at all of the white man they have frequently observed us and have been so alarmed, as to induce them to avoid us, it is to be hoped they will ever continue so although it would be exceedingly interesting to occasionally meet them if they could at all times and places be depended on but the uncertain character of a savage requires very great caution, in all communications with him that for the general safety of ourselves and Cattle & Horses it is much more satisfactory to us we do not see then at all though it must be admitted could we occasionally meet with an intelligent Native he could be of great value to us in acting as our guide; the sandy nature of the country we have travelled over today sees particularly favourable for the incubating of Merops for at no time have I observed such large flocks of the species as I observed today, particularly in the evening, the Macurus Lambertii, Estrelda Phaton and Geophagus scripta were also particularly abundant around our Camp, of the latter no less than 35 were shot by the two of us, the Syrphora and Plectorhyncha are becoming more abundant, the Oriaca gutturalis and Cincloraephus are still sparingly met with. The Dr returned in the evening having ridden a distance of 45 miles, and discovered that the Comet is after all our promenades only a tributary creek to a large river running a little east of N and which we shall see the largest sheets of water since leaving Brisbane. Camp of Charlie's Choice.

Sunday 12th. Following down the Comet Creek for 5 miles we came to its junction with the fine River the Dr just discovered when about 7 miles from our camp we crossed the Creek at the junction with the Mackenzie, we fortunately found a rocky crossing place, and travelled on the left Bank for about 2 miles where we camped on the remaining part of the Comet's banks although the scrub does not come down so much on the edge of the bank still exists to the junction a little back while about a mile back there is generally clear open undulating country, but we were for the most part enabled to travel along the banks and flats, at the crossing of the Mackenzie we saw a fine reach of water on either side the one above us was however the
broadest water and on which were Pelicans. At the crossing was Iron stone and Coal, and Fossilised wood, except at the crossing the banks are very high and steep so much so that when we camp we could with difficulty find a place where we could even reach the water here we were all anxious to again taste fish, and all our lines were soon in requisition, we were amply repaid in catching not only a plentiful supply but in addition a new species of Silurus. Neither the Dr nor myself having ever seen this form till now in fresh water. The Mackenzie is, by far the most considerable stream we have seen since leaving the Dawson, and in some respects is far superior to the latter, in the first place it has a deeper bed, and has certainly a much greater supply of water, from the light clay colour of the water it would seem to have been very recently in a flooded state probably from the earlier part of the rainy season, where we crossed it had ceased running, another singular and interest no circumstance as almost showing that we are not, of a northern stream but in a valley most probably reaching to the gulf of Carpentaria is that for the last three nights fairly emerging from the dense scrub we have regularly had a sea breeze, which comes up with a strong cool gust about 8 o'clock and has regularly increased to midnight, it generally drops about 2 in the morning. All the late symptoms of approaching rain seems now to have again ceased, instead of cloudy threatening weather the days are cloudless and very hot.

Monday 13 Jan. We followed down the left banks of the Mackenzie for 5½ miles, the scrub again made its appearance on very steep banks and the gullies and ravines increased upon us, we therefore found it necessary to leave the course for a short distance and came upon a clear open stretch of country, along which we travelled on very easily occasionally over undulating country about 8½ miles, when we again made the river and camped on a noble reach of water with again such steep banks that we had to search a good deal before finding a part of the bank from which we could reach water, the river having taken such a bend to the Eastward makes our actual distance in a straight line not more than about 7 miles. We again were successful in fishing but the Silurus we caught today far exceeded in size those we caught yesterday, a very large Eel was caught, it appears the same
species as that caught in the Dawson. However, more specimens may prove it to be a different species. At length we are fairly in the Tropics, and we have certainly a fine introduction to this part of Australia in so fine a river, which we all hope will further conduct us a great portion of the way towards our destination.

Tuesday 14. Continuing our route down the Mackenzie at 2½ miles crossed a large Flagstone creek running in from the westward, this was the extent of the Drs reconnoitring, from this we kept the banks of the river, passing many fine reaches of water the banks very much cut up into deep gullies and ravines, rendered it rather difficult travelling, but our bullocks have not become so accustomed to this sort of work, they face the crossings without any attempt to throw off their loads as at first. At about 3 miles from the flagstone creek we came upon a sudden bend of the river to the westward on the opposite side of which a large creek from the eastward came in, up to this part the rivers course was about NE it now ran West and NW for about 5 miles at first very narrow and the bed frequently dry, at the end of a large pool we came upon the rocky shallow bed from the sides jutted out several thin layers of Coal nodules of Quartz Iron stone so were lying in the bed, but the general formation is sandstone. Here we found three new shells, a Cyclas and a Ptomais and a Palaudina. From this we came upon a beautiful clear grassy flat, and where we could have camped, but the bed of the river was dry, we moved on about 1½ a mile further and camped at the junction of a small creek, the banks of the river still steep and as difficult to reach water as before, it being but a small pool we did not succeed in catching any fish. Just before coming to camp we saw two Native women who were busily engaged collecting mussels from the opposite bank as soon however as they observed us they ran up the bank in the greatest fright. What we are in a country much inhabited seems clear to us all, from the many indications we everywhere meet with but more particularly from the immense collection of mussel shells everywhere met with in heaps on the banks, as yet however we have not met with bones of fish and very few of Kangaroo and other animals. The Dr & Brown set off to explore the river downwards, Charlie accompanying them to lead us a short stage tomorrow, we today made a discovery which is important to us all, particularly those with indifferent teeth,
hitherto our dried Beef which has always been so excessively hard and ropey, that notwithstanding the different methods of cooking always produced a pain in our jaws and gums, today we beat the meat with a hammer before stewing and found a most agreeable change in consequence, the general flavour of the meat seems improved and the soup richer and the meat not at all stringy.

Wednesday 15. Soon after daylight a Blackfellow was seen to run across the bank of the river into the scrub within a mile or two of us perhaps had been tempted from curiosity to come thus near to watch us, it will be more than ever necessary to keep constantly on the alert, for if they begin to feel curious about us we may soon expect them to pay us a more open visit if we should happen to come upon any number of them; Charlie was again our pilot, at first we had some very difficult ravines to cross, and finding they increased upon us while keeping so near the river we rather chose the higher bank which is scrubby, about 3 miles of the scrub with occasional openings brought us to a fine open flat along which we continued for about 4 miles when we camped at a spot marked out for us by the Dr and certainly not the most agreeable, the water although a pool of a mile in length was quite green, and had a very disagreeable flavour, this we did not expect, for as we passed several very large reaches we did not expect to find bad water in such a river. A specimen of Ornichogalea troenatus was killed today, I also observed Oreica gutturalis and the little Cincloramphus still extending its range, the Dr returned to us in the evening having ridden down 20 of the river from this camp, the main course of the stream is ENE and in one part takes a very considerable bend to the South, the Dr therefore concluded that the river is decidedly an eastern water and has come to the determination of at once leaving it and again striking out in a NW course, all our anticipations relating to this river therefore cease here and we have no alternative but again face the scrub and most probably a scanty supply of water, before leaving the Mackenzie however we have to kill and preserve our third Bullock, the last having only served us 30 days, in consequence of our being unable to procure any game the place we are now camped on independent of the bad water is in other respects not at all adapted for the preparation
of our meat, and we shall in consequence have to move on about 2
miles lower down the river, where the Dr saw a spot suited for us.
At night the sea breeze was not so strong as usual and we were thre-
etened with a Thunderstorm, which however passed off about 2 miles
to the west of us and fortunately left us untouched, had it come over
us from the situation we are camped on we should have been fairly
washed out. We were again unsuccessful in our fishing.

Thurs 16. Today we moved down about 1½ miles and camped on
a fine open spot with a gravelly bank or shoal running out from the
embouchure of a small creek into one of the finest pools of water we
have seen. For the first time therefore we shall be able to enjoy
bathing, as well as having a convenient place for obtaining water.
Charlie who was some time in following us with the spare horses saw
a Native with his two wives who Cooed to him in a friendly manner,
when he stopped the man swam from the opposite side of the river to
him bringing with him his Coolaman half full of honey and a quan-
tity of cooked Mussels, the whole of which Charlie was not slow to
receive, and we had not been more than 2 hours at camp when 3 Natives
made their appearance from behind a large tree at a distance of 500
yards, they Cooed to us which we returned, and Brown & Charlie left
the camp to meet them at this moment our only remaining Kangaroo dog
and discovered them, set up a most tremendous Bark which so astonished
the Blackfellows they immediately turned away and ran off very fast,
Brown & Charlie however walked on after them and they stopped and
talked with them for a few minutes only then went on nothing that
passed between them could be at all understood by either party in
the evening they again made their appearance the number this time
increased to about 5 Men and 3 Women or 5 Women and Children, the Dr
with our Blackfellows then went to them, but I believe nothing def-
inite could be gleaned from them, Charlie it seemed understood here
and there a word only, and to his general enquiries respecting the
course of the MacKenzies he understood from them to be about NE. They
also seemed very anxious to know where we were going, why we had come
there, and by their actions seemed to wish we should immediately go back
again. Although they did not render us any assistance it was satis-
factory to meet them in a friendly manner, that they had no hostile intentions is proved by their having their wives and children with them; they were very anxious to form their camp near us, but of course we could not allow it, they at length went away further down the river, when parting with Charlie whose fine head of hair and large whiskers they seemed to admire, they all wept and seemed all at once quite overwhelmed with sorrow, whether feigned or real it is difficult to say, at all events Charlie was not at all affected, he only laughed at them, probably well knowing the true meaning of it although he would or could not satisfy us when we questioned him. In the afternoon we were successful in fishing for *Silurus* many of which were captured. In the evening we killed our third Bullock.

---

Friday 17 Jan. All engaged cutting up dry Beef. the day exceedingly hot. The Bullock we have this time killed has been lame from the time of starting and always kept in low condition, the consequence is that we shall not get 5 lbs of Fat at this killing, while the last yielded us nearly 30 lbs, again successful in fishing both *Silurus* and Eel being caught. The pool near our camp has today been visited by *Ichthyosaurus*, *Pelecanus* and *PLotus* and 2 species of *Phalacrocorax*, one a Black, the other with white beneath. Contrary to our expectations, the Natives did not pay us a visit today. The pool of water we are camped on is upwards of 3 miles long with an average breadth of about 40 yards and running near N & S the camp has its name from the Bullock killed here, he was an old worker under that name.

---

Saturday 18. The Dr & Brown left us this morning to reconnoitre to the NW Charlie while out this morning for the Horses found a magnificent plant the blossoms and leaves of which he brought in the Dr thinks it is nearly to Melsho an Egyptian plant, I & Roper saddled our horses and rode to the Lagoon for specimens, the distance was about 2 miles East of the camp, it has the habit of the Lotus, the large round leaf lying on the surface of the water quite flat, but on the sides of the bank it grows up to a height of 6 or 8 feet the large crimson blossom resembling in form a Tulip, the leaves are
very large many of them measuring at least 18 inches in diameter. In the evening we were again visited by, Natives I & Charlie went out to meet them as they approached with the emblem of friendship a green bough I plucked one from a shrub and did the same as is usual among them the party sat down together while one stepped forward towards us and entered into conversation. Of course we could not understand a word he said but from his gestures it seemed he was very anxious to know why we came here and whither we were going, Charlie made out a few words only not sufficient to gain any positive information. the native seemed a very good tempered fellow and was very anxious at parting to know if we were desirous of one of his women. Charlie understood him perhaps better than we, was a certain slyness a half laugh about the fellow that could not well be mistaken by us who knew not a word he uttered, we parted for the night very good friends, one of the old women however seemed as if very dissatisfied whether with us particularly or not we could not tell at night we had a thunderstorm and a little rain. Charlie returned and brought us the unpleasing intelligence that our stage tomorrow will be 15 miles through scrub.

Sun 19. On uncovering our meat this morning, we found it had sweated very much during the night from being covered up so close from the rain before perfectly dry, we therefore thought it most prudent to lose a day rather than run the hazard of having all our meat spoiled, the day being hot we spread it out and by night it was fairly preserved. Thunderstorms again during the night, for the last few evenings we have not had the cooling sea breeze, and the nights in consequence have been excessively close and hot and with it that pest of the Bush Mosquitoes, sufficiently annoying to prevent the sound sleepers among us obtaining a sound nights sleep. New Fish shot, our Bullock gave us 17 lbs of meat.

Mon 20. This morning we again broke up our camp and again fairly faced the Scrub. However Charlie fortunately tried another route which enabled us to avoid much of it that was very bad and instead of 15 we made the waterholes in about 11 miles the scrub at the not return, I Charlie will set out tomorrow in pursuit. Almost
the back and on the eastern side a clear open ridge with the round
leaved Box narrow leaved Ironbark, in our route we passed through
many patches of very thick scrub where the Brush Turkeys nests were
met with, in other parts we came out upon fine open ridges of flats
with Box Flooded Gum Ironbark &c all similar or in fact the same
species as those on the Condamine, our course was a great part of the
distance North afterwards nearly West. On coming to camp we had sc-
arcely time to get our tents up before rain came on, as it appeared
only a slight shower we were rather careless about our
preparations, but it was very soon followed up by a Thunderstorm and
a regular tropical rain set in which continued pouring down very
heavily for several hours, being on a slope the water soon commenced
running down upon us in a torrent to save our stores and avoid being
washed out of our tents it was necessary to dig deep trenches round
the upper parts to carry off the water, such a heavy shower and of a
so long duration we have not experienced since leaving Blackfellows
Camp. The waterhole in a watercourse when we arrived had not more
than a foot in depth of water, the rain increased it to at least 12
feet in depth nearly a 100 yds in length, in fact it rose so rapidly
that had the rain continued 2 hours longer, we should have been under
the necessity of moving higher up, to get beyond its reach. contrary
to our expectations we did not find the Dr and Brown returned the
rain coming so early in the afternoon we supposed they had determ-
ined to remain away the night.

---

Tuesday 21. The whole day passed and the Dr not yet returned
we all supposing that he had extended his reconnoitre beyond the time
first arranged, and we all imagined that he has either found something
very interesting or very bad to induce him to remain away so long.
There is a chance of yesterday's heavy rain having swelled the creeks
and watercourses to such an extent as to prevent his recrossing them
and thus obliges him to go a long way round.

---

Wednesday 22. The Dr not having returned during the morn-
ing the cause of his absence is now becoming rather alarming to us,
we have come to the determination of giving him this day, and should
he not return I & Charlie will set out tomorrow in pursuit. Almost
immediately after the foregoing was written we heard Cooeds, and thinking they came from the Dr & Brown we answered and went out to meet them, but instead of our missing friends we were surprised at seeing 8 or 10 Natives coming towards us we retired back to our camp in expectation of their following us, but in this we were disappointed for they immediately made off. However early in the afternoon the Dr made his appearance and thus put an end to our fears and anxiety on much his account, he & Brown came in very fatigued and hungry, they had only taken 2 days provisions with them, and were thus the last 3 days dependent on what they could procure which it seems was scanty enough two small Pigeons and a lizard being all they had for the last two days. The reason of the Drs delay it seems was in consequence of the heavy Rains the day before yesterday having obliterated their outward tracks, and they were thus lost for a time till they could fairly make out an isolated hill within a few miles of our present camp, they having travelled through scrub and a flat country could not obtain a view of any landmark to guide them, the Dr brings us intelligence of a fine country being before us. Poor Brown it seems was quite disconsolate, he fairly considered himself lost and so in fact they really were for a time till the Dr retraced his steps, and again steered his direct course. I suggested to the Dr the unpleasantness of having a native with him on whom he could not depend could not be so agreeable to him as in having the company of one of us, and he seemed to think the change in this respect would be more agreeable, and will in the next reconnoitres try it.

Thursday 23. The Dr feeling a little of his last few days fatigue we only made the short stage of 6 miles, the first two following the creek we had occasionally to pass through scrub, and over Boggy places. The last three miles was over a beautiful grassy country, lightly timbered with Box - Iron Bark - and a broad leaved Melaleuca, and undulating with open plains. Just before coming to camp we crossed a sandstone ridge from which we had the first clear view of the low range to the S.E. or Mackenzie range. Beyond this on either side nothing very elevated could be seen, we camped in a Brushy spot with small plains surrounding, on a small Creek running into that of our last Camp. Every where as we travelled on there was a
good supply of rain water, while previously to the last Thunder Storm the whole route to 12 miles beyond this scarcely a drop of water was met with by the Dr & Brown, they in fact had to camp without water the first night they were out. being again in a favourable country for Kangaroo & Emu, we had an opportunity of trying our only remaining dog, but without success, I again chased an Emu for nearly two miles, when the creature escaped from me as usual by rushing into a thick scrub through which I had not a chance of following half a mile more on open ground and I should in all probability of captured it.

Friday 24. Leaving Plain Camp we followed a N.W. course for the first 4 miles over a beautiful undulating grassy country, from this we again entered Scrub, through 3 miles of which we had to push our way fairly through, it was more dense than we have found an equal distance for some time past. after emerging from the scrub we again open came upon undulating/forest land, and Plains, all richly clothed in grass, over 4 miles of which we continued when we camped at a cluster of waterholes in a watercourse running to the westward, about 3 miles before coming to camp from an open ridge we had a fine view of a lofty range to the NW of us the middle part of which rose up in a number of sharply pointed peaks the highest and most remarkable resembling in outline a Malt Kiln. to the right and left of the peaks the range declines gradually in a long mountain, the distance probably about 20 miles. the country the last two days has been particularly favourable to the little Honey-Bee. and Charlie has been very successful in procuring us all the treat of Honey but that which he obtained this afternoon was the finest for its aroma of any we have hitherto eaten. the procuring this honey was not only attended with a good deal of labour in cutting out, but was attended with a disagreeable circumstance viz. the Dr & Brown quarrelling over the Honey, and the Dr seems to have taken this opportunity of punishing Brown for his general change of conduct of late, when we first started on the expedition and during the first two months Brown was a favourite with us all for his general quiet demeanour, he was always cheerful, obliging, industrious, & clean in his habits, and always willing to oblige any of us, and at all times particularly respectful, but of late he has so changed, that all of us have remarked him as being particularly
negligent, in attending to his cooking department very dirty and
slovenly, and from his cheerful and obliging disposition, has become
very impertinent, very sullen and morose, and would scarcely do any-
thing required of him; this the Dr as well as others of us have con-
stantly remarked, but has no good opportunity of fairly taken notice
of till now, and we do not think the time or occasion was well cho-
sen by the Dr, in the first place the Honey Bee can only be found by
the Blackfellow, and I think we should allow them to use their own
discretion in making use of it, in the second place it is very doub-
tful if the Blackfellows after having all the labour of cutting out
the honey, have it taken away from them by force as was done today
by the Dr will not effectually check them in their endeavours to find
more for us, that we have a right to a certain extent to share in
what they procure is only reasonable as they have in every case been
treated precisely as ourselves, the same allowance of provisions
being served out to them from the first, and anything procured by us
even if only a single pigeon it is put in the general Mess and
equally divided, it seems that during the quarrel they were both
violent and threatening to each other, and the Dr punished Brown
insisted upon his acknowledging his fault before he should again be
considered as one of our men, this of course Browns pride could not
submit to and he had to turn in supperless.

---

Saturday 5th. Wehres. All of us endeavoured to persuade
Brown to speak to the Dr in time to join us in our breakfast and as
last night his portion of meat damper and Tea divided among seven
instead of eight, the Dr still further punish him wouldn't allow him to
ride his horse and in consequence he had to walk over the days route
and a very heavy fatiguing day he must have had of it, the whole
distance being over rotten sandy ground and the day very hot. how-
ever he did apologise to the Dr when he came to camp and thus res-
umed his general duties as our cook, and things again went on as
usual. Our stage today was only 8 miles the extent of the Drs
exploring the country the whole distance fine open forest richly
clothed in grass, but the light sandy character of the soil prevailed
so much that nearly the whole distance was rendered disagreeable
travelling from the heavy rotten state of the ground, the whole cou-
try is undulating and open, with an occasional spur of scrub cropping out in a narrow belt, some of the ridges were stony and rocky, and as yesterday great quantities of fossilised wood lying on the surface, as yet there is no general change in the vegetation, we have still the two kinds of Box, the Flooded Gum, and the two kinds of Iron bark, and the shrubs in general the same species as those seen on the Condamine River thus it is the same with the birds not a species have I observed, I have not more or less seen during the whole expedition.

We crossed one large creek about half way between the two camps which like all the watercourses we have seen during the day ran to the E & Westward. just before camping we came upon a flock of 7 Emus, but were again unsuccessful in chasing them. Contrary to our expectations Charlie at the camp procured us about a pint of honey, but which was not very much relished after so fine a sample as yesterday, from its having become quite acid. Charlie left the camp this morning without his tinder box and knife as both these articles are too valuable to lose he went back for them in consequence of this he could not accompany the Dr in his reconnoitring to take us on tomorrow, the Dr & Roper have therefore gone alone to endeavour to find a camp for to- morrow. we camped on a fine open flat on a creek but having only very small waterholes supplied from the last rains, the grass from the whole country having lately been fired is most luxuriant and young.

Sunday 26. A short stage of only 5 miles was made today, the entire distance over sandstone ridges or flats of rotten sandy soil, between the ridges the gullies were very rocky and steep, and rather a thick Brush resembling the ridges of the Boyd, as we approached the range the hills became higher and more rocky. we cam- ped on the edge of a small reedy pool in a creek running to the S & westward, on a very open flat surrounded on all sides by rocky hills of sandstone, every part of the country travelled over today well supplied with young grass and the forest generally open, the timber consisting principally of Iron bark, White Gum and Flooded gum. Our course about WNW. Here a number of Peach & Plum stones were planted and the Dr named it Newmans Grove.
Monday 27. Charlie who accompanied the Dr yesterday in reconnaissance did not return till this morning to take us on a stage, we had a little rough travelling during the day, making about 8 miles in a WNW course the whole route through an open forest, and undulating country, the ridges we had to cross frequently were in general very rocky while all the lower parts still rotten ground till about 6 miles when we crossed a Basaltic ridge then on to a very open country and at length camped in the immediate vicinity of the peak, mountains seen on the 24th. Our camp is on a small pool of water left by the last rains, all around us the country very open, the soil rich and black and abundance of grass, the Basaltic rock cropping out from all elevations around us, the bearings of the several mountains are thus, the range having three conspicuous sugar loaf mountains bearing the nearest about 71/2 mile NE, the middle one N by East, and the most Northerly N by W, its direction about ESE & WNW at the northern end and a little to the westward are two very conspicuous peaks, with a large round topped hill adjoining on the west side of St. from our camp they bear NW by N distance about 7 miles, at a distance of about 8 miles further W is another peaked mountain bearing from the camp WNW to the SW is a lofty range apparently between 40 and 50 miles distant with sugarloaf mountains and peaks on its summit, all the immediate vicinity of the camp the country is very open well clothed in grass, and open plains are seen running to the foot of the mountains, nearest the ridges and summit of the range very open and clear to the summit, the Dr did not return during the night and from the appearance of the country generally around us there seems a probability of his finding some difficulty in meeting with water. Where we are camped we have only two very small pools of rain water, and which appear to be drying up very rapidly.

- - - -

Tuesday 28. We arranged today to divide into two parties for the purpose of ascending the loftiest peak, one party taking the morning, and the other the afternoon, as I had several birds to prepare I chose the latter portion of the day, but Mr Poper who headed the first party remained away the greater part of the morning and returned too late for me to reach which I very much regretted
as this is the most interesting range we have yet come upon. they
describe the range as running a considerable distance to the westward
with numerous peaks and domed shaped mountains standing up as it were
in isolated parts of the immense extent of plains which spread out
from the range in every direction and the distant range to the SW as
appearing at least 60 miles off, and as we have not seen the peaks of
this range since the first night from this camp it is more than pro-
bable the effects of mirage was the cause of our seeing it so distinct-
ly and apparently so near. About 4 o'clock the Dr & Colvert re-
turned but in such a dreadful and shocking state of exhaustion it was
at first quite alarming, they had not set with water since leaving
this camp yesterday morning at 8 o'clock, thus they were travelling
for 32 hours over the most arid description of country exposed to the
excessive heat of the tropical sun, the flour and other provisions
they took with them were brought back as taken away not finding water
they could make no use of anything, the Dr too was suffering the whole
time from Diorrhrea, Colvert who possesses rather a weak frame and is
withal of a weak constitution was much worse than the Dr he was so
changed that had we not known they were away and have met him by
accident we could scarcely have recognized him, both of them were
scarcey able to articulate a word, Colvert just uttered the word
Tea, and in such a tone and with such a distressing look as make ones
heart ache. I was obliged to assist him from his horse, and he then
fell down quite exhausted, the Dr & he it seemed rode over the great
extent of country yesterday the whole day scorching hot occasionally
ascending the mountains then running down every watercourse in hopes of
finding water until it became dark when they were both very much fat-
igued and did not think of the necessity of keeping the horses tied
up by them, the consequence was the horses as much as themselves were
suffering from want of water and during the night instead of remain-
ing near them wandered about in search of water, the next morning
Colvert had four hours walking to find them and this was perhaps the
primary cause of his being so much worse than ifm otherwise would have
been, the horses were as badly off as their riders and could but just
crawl into the camp, it was fortunate the Dr had such good landmarks
to guide him back, as he would in all probability have perished, for
their sight as well as speech began to fail them, neither could see
objects very distinctly nor could they utter a sentence understood
by the other, added to which the horses kept constantly deviating
from their course in their anxiety to get under the shade of every
little tree; at all near, so much did they suffer from the heat and
thirst, and as if misfortunes were never to come singly the Dr broke
his compass glass thus rendering it nearly useless as a guide, the
peaks therefore in all probability from standing so high and forming
such conspicuous landmarks was the means of their saving their lives,
one night more and the horses certainly would have sunk under
and it is scarcely possible that Calvert could have walked it, nor
do I think the Dr could even have done so much suffering as he was
from one of the most weakening illnesses in addition to the fatigues
of hunger, thirst and heat, what would have rendered it the more
distressing had they been lost, so that we should have been under no
apprehension on their account, until too much time had passed, by and
they would inevitably have perished perhaps within reach of help.
The Dr on two former occasions when he was out longer than we thought
was necessary to accomplish his object returned just in time to
prevent us going in search of him and on each occasion almost chided
us for imagining him in danger, this made us feel a confidence
during his absence, that I questioned whether we should have thought
it necessary to go in pursuit of him had he been absent 5 or 6 days,
a time more than sufficient to have caused death to both of them
and their horses. This I afterwards shewed to the Dr and he saw very
plainly that he had run an immense hazard of his life, I believe
however it will have the effect of preventing him ever again running
into a similar danger. After drinking incessantly a great quantity
of warm tea, they were both so far recovered as to relate to us a
brief history of their sufferings and the Dr described the country
and range as the most interesting to a geologist of any we have yet
seen, on the plains he found fossilised wood, agate and Chalcedony,
the peaks and domed mountains are of Domite formation connected in
the range by very slightly elevated ridges in some parts in others
by long ridges of sandstone and Basalt, the latter easily detected
by having grass to their summits, the Dr fully expected in such a
range and with such geological characters to have found numerous
springs at least, but he neither found springs or water in the
courses, the light nature of the soil being everywhere so porous the water filters through very rapidly especially when exposed to of such heat of the evaporating effect as is experienced on these plains, all the plains and country generally give evidence of their being at times a plentiful supply of water, at which the whole country must present the most verdant appearance from the great quantity of grass and herbage which now from the double effects, of the Natives fires, and the great heat of the sun, presents the most arid and thirsty appearance imaginable. The extent of the Dr's exploring was about 20 miles following the range, and here at the return point, he could see peaks and tops of mountains resembling a line of tents all apparently rising in isolated positions from one immense extent of level plains. By sunset they had very much recovered after drinking the whole time from their first coming without five minutes cessation till I began to feel some alarm and as I frequently expressed it then, their only reply was I feel not at all uneasy but my mouth is yet very dry and they would again recommence. I calculated the quantity of Tea and Gelatine soup eaten by them and was rather astonished to find it amounted to 2 1/2 gallons of Tea alone, and yet all this I was astonished to find they both slept well during the night, this disastrous reconnaissance will thus considerably change our movements, however nothing can be determined on till tomorrow.

Wednesday 29. Our two companions arose this morning considerably refreshed, the Dr however still suffering from his attack of Diarrhea. It was determined on returning about 3 miles onto a creek the water here having for want of a retentive nature in the soil disappeared in such a rapid manner that we should in a few hours be without any, although on our arrival there were two pools at least 3 yards long and from 2 to 3 feet in depth, one of which became quite dry before sunset yesterday. On arriving at the Creek which runs through a beautiful grassy valley on each side of which is a specimen of Crinum growing in such abundance that it suggested to the Dr the name of the Valley and Camp, we chose out of a number the finest waterhole, as the Dr felt too unwell to pursue his exploring. I was requested to do so and taking Charlie, I followed down the creek, the Dr supposing it would turn to the westward.
for the first two miles we cut off the principal angle, and travelled over stony, grassy hills and flats, my horse appearing as if anxious for water I made the creek and we kept on the bank following it closely, the winding were not at any time considerable, from the camp its mean course is about 6 for 6 miles at which part is the junction of a creek coming down from the north and in all probability Peak Range creek, from this the creek began to assume the character of a considerable watercourse having large Casuarina on either bank, the bed in many places rocky Basaltic and sandstone, but by far the greater was a loose sand, and all the deep holes appeared as dry as if no rain had fallen for some considerable time past, from the junction of this creek the main stream takes a S by E course for about 3 miles then back again to S by E, for a further distance of 3½ miles, the whole of this distance not a drop of water was met with, and I began to think we were going to have a second edition of the Drs mishap, but fortunately about 2 miles further S we came upon several fine pools of water both in the main creek and a large tributary running in from the Westward. As we were constantly on open ground I was frequently enabled to see the double peaks, and get bearings and only once did the bearings vary from due North. I pursued the creek down for a further distance of 4 miles, and finding it began to appear less and in fact almost lost in an extensive flat, and the chances of finding water very doubtful and night coming on we returned to the waterhole at the junction of the Westerly creek, here we were enabled to procure a good supper from the numerous Pigeons which descended upon us to take their evenings lib- eration, the whole country passed over and seen in the distance right and left is very beautiful, and could permanent water be found would form one of the finest districts for sheep or cattle in the whole colony, the open plains often come down to the banks of the creek or very extensive flats bounded at the back by fine ridges lightly timbered with Iron bark or Box, here and there are small patches of Acacia Brush and open Brusco scrub, in fact it in many places presents a close similarity to the Darling Downs district, having precisely the same vegetation and grass and character of soil. On returning back to the waterhole we passed a Natives camping place, two of the most conspicuous of the Box trees were barked or notched,
as if some extraordinary occurrence had here taken place, but this alone would not have attracted my attention but for a figure which was well cut into the body of the tree and which would seem to give evidence of a fact of a white Man having been here it was this now whether this is intended as the Crown mark or the Anchor, whether the shank is equally probable, and I think must have been the work of a White Man, or of a native who has been accustomed to see it among white people, I think it can hardly be supposed a Native in the wilds of Australia could hit upon such a figure by accident, and if it was a customary mark among them, we should in all probability have seen more of it among the hundreds of marked trees we have passed, such a coincidence therefore as an untutored savage making this well known figure among Europeans without any previous knowledge of it can hardly be possible and if so it is the more extraordinary, it was however cut with a stone Tomahawk.

Thursday 30. Wishing to try every chance of finding a route to the Westward even if following down this creek as far to the South I struck off due west across the plains intending to ride such a distance as would enable me to come again upon the creek or see so much of the country as would enable me to judge of the probability of any watercourse running in the desired course, continuing across the plains and open forest at about 6 miles I came upon a little conical hill having regular Basaltic Columns on its summit and a Bottle tree growing alongside, around this curious little hill was a belt of thick Brígado scrub in the form of a horseshoe the hill being exactly in the centre, from the hill I had a fine view of Peak Range running from about NE to N 15 W the highest of the double peak bore N 15 E and the large dome-topped mountain which appeared from Peak Range Camp as an isolated peak N another exactly resembling the outlines of a house top bore N 5 W. From the column topped hill we pushed out way through the scrub for about a mile in extent and came upon a plain about 5 miles across, as the land was very much more elevated beyond to the west we crossed over this plain but were still prevented from looking out to the W and SW by the still rising character of the land before us, I pushed on therefore over smaller plains and through lightly timbered forest for 2 or 3 miles further when we were enabled
to obtain a tolerably extensive view of a great extent of country the whole extent of the Peak Range from its most eastern point to at least 50 miles beyond us to the westward could now be seen in continuation and certainly presented one of the most singular and picturesque scenes I have ever witnessed. To the southward and westward I caught but a very indistinct view of the Range as first seen from Peak Range Camp, and from what I saw of it today when at least 30 miles nearer was at that time rendered so conspicuous from the effects of refraction as I looked at it from this spot it appeared very at least 30 to 40 miles distant, all the intervening country being plains running one into the other like that we have come over and which the Br met with, this southerly range seems almost to meet the westerly, and may very probably at their confluence give rise to a very considerable stream. To the E & S there is very little to break the monotonous level of the country we have come up from towards the confluence of the two ranges there appears to be a very great fall in the land, in looking towards these two fine ranges I could not see that was the slightest hope of our finding a route in this direction, and felt a regret at the probability of our being obliged to leave such interesting country lying as it does so exactly in our course the whole morning was excessively hot, more particularly on the open plains and our horses seemed to feel it very much. Taking their saddles off we tied them to a tree under the shade of which they became a little cool, and fortunately the sky became cloudy and threatening for a Thunder Storm which with a slight breeze brought on a cool refreshing afternoon, from the general features of the country around us I thought it useless to proceed any farther, and from this turned back well persuaded that no practicable route for any Bullocks could be found in this direction. Charlie in returning made one of his extraordinary short cuts we had in consequence a great deal more of the scrub to go through but it saved us nearly two miles of open plain. While on the plain I killed a rail, *Laropus leucopterus* and in the scrub the *Caprimulgus* - I believe the same species as killed by *e* at Port Essington. on our return to our waterhole (for not a drop was of course seen during the day) we were fortunate in killing several ducks enough for our supper and breakfast tomorrow, here also I killed a new species of
Porzana on the plains I observed Cinclocranthus cruralis - *Nymphicus Nova-Hollandiae* - Artamus cinereus - Artamus sordidus - Flanus the new species first observed at Darling Downs, Circus jardini - *Milvus affinis* - Accipiter torquatus - Heracidae Bergora - *Drtamurudin-scorus* - Cracticus nigrogularis - *Cymnorphina* - Platyceurus Paliceps - Otis Australis &c; it being too late for us to make the camp tonight and the horses being rather fagged after 9 miles in the saddle over such a country I determined on remaining out for the night, and returning in the morning. Thunderstorms during the evening all around us but we escaped the rain from them all.

---

Friday 31. Today we steered back direct to the camp in a NNE direction which for the most part kept us on the left bank of the creek, on our arrival at camp I found the Dr still suffering under his weakening malady, and of course still unable to reconnoitre, Colvert has recovered. Very soon after our arrival Roper with Brown were sent off to find a route to the Northward and Eastward and from the character of the country generally will doubtless be more successful than I have been to the Southward & Westward. In the evening wishing if possible to get more specimens of the new *Porzana*, I searched the waterholes near the camp and was rewarded by shooting another species, of which I do not think new, still it may prove to be so. I also killed a third species like that before met with and which I believe is the common *Rallia Phillipensis*. Thunderstorms at night but very little rain.

/4/6

Sat Feb 1. Longt. 148-19-0: The Dr today made out two sets of Lunar observations and the result was not a little startling to us. All, it is the first occasion of the Drs being enabled to fairly make out his Longitude with certainty and satisfaction instead of being as we supposed in 144 we are thrown back to 148 - 19 - 0, thus within about 100 miles of the coast, or at least 4 more East than supposed, and instead of being nearly a third of the distance we thus find ourselves about one fourth only after four months travelling, the result of these observations however is attended with one good result, it will enable the Dr to work his Longitude frequently and thus show us our positive position on the map, instead of trusting as hitherto to
what may be termed bad reasoning, as regards our future prospects however particularly as relates to our provisions it is much more serious, having travelled on in the false hope of progressing much more than the result shows; we did not shorten our daily consumption of provisions so much as we could have done, and now with only a \(\frac{1}{3}\) of the whole distance we find we have consumed more than two thirds of our whole stock, except the Bullocks, which must now be considered as our only future resource. We now saw the necessity of again lessening our daily supply of flour from 3 lbs to 1 ½ per day, at which rate we have about 5½ months supply, always supposing we have no accident in losses or of Tea and Sugar, we have not more than 3 months, particularly of the latter, which will be all consumed in much less time. We have thus the whole four months been travelling parallel with the coast from Jimba, without fairly making any way towards the real interior of Australia, our being all along accounts for so many remarkable occurrences we have met with, the Palm trees about the different ranges, which have been before remarked as not extending farther inland, the same character of vegetation generally, the same geological features of the country, the same birds and quadrupeds, and though last but not least the regular sea breezes blowing in from the Northward and Eastward. The Dr notwithstanding his illness treats this result of his observations, and the gloomy prospects before us with the utmost matter of course coolness, as leader of the party he has a heavy responsibility resting on his shoulders having the lives of so many persons under his charge, with such a severe struggle as evidently appears before us and with at least three persons who may be considered so delicate that they would sink under any extraordinary fatigue or privation, one would imagine he would set aside his private wishes and think only of the lives of those who may be sacrificed, to feed his ambition with such prospects before us and having only accomplished so short a portion of our whole distance I cannot help thinking the most prudent course to be followed by a leader would be to return in preference to running perhaps into worse dangers, with so little means at command to help us through them. I believe there is no one of the party who would not willingly undergo a little hardship and privation in preference to turning back, but when we see before probably twelve months before arriving at our destination the
prospect and result looks rather gloomy, and I do not see that we can
at all calculate upon accomplishing the whole distance in less time,
for as we approach such difficult tracks of country as we have already
traversed, the delays will in all probability be as long, and more par-
ticularly if we do succeed in making our way to the westward we must
expect the country less watered and therefore greater necessity of
being exceedingly careful in our exploring, all this will take up
very much time and I think that 12 months may be calculated as the
probable time of our arrival at Port Essington by which time we will
have neither food or clothing. If we have anything at all of the
character of the country as that we have already passed, our only
consolation therefore is such as is to trust in Providence and hope
for the best. Roper returned in the evening having found trees and
watercourses with a good supply of water, and all running very much
to the eastward.

---

Sunday 1. The Dr not being satisfied with Roper's reconnoitre,
and feeling a little better this morning set off with the two natives
to explore round the peaks to the Northward and Westward, Roper in his
exploring trip passed through a very thick scrub in which Wallaby's
were very abundant, and as we remain stationary all the whole day,
and as it has now become more than ever necessary to procure as much
game as possible, we rode out in hopes of killing several, but after
3 hours in the scrub only one was procured, Charlie who had seen the
skin of one killed by Roper says it is the same species as is known
to the Natives of Bathurst as the Haroon, but I am inclined to think
it different, the skin and Cranium of which I saved.

---

Monday 3. This morning we again recommenced our progress
onward the Dr having sent back Brown to guide us on our first course
was direct to the Peaks nearly in a NW course, close under the base
of which we passed then bearing off considerably to the Eastward we
rounded a long sandstone mountain about 3 miles SSW of the peaks, we
camped on the rocky bed of a watercourse running to the eastward, the
water lying in numerous basins lately supplied by the rains we were
rather more than 5 hours accomplishing the distance which although
not more as we travelled in a devious course than 12 miles was a very
fatiguing day to our cattle the great heat in crossing the plains and the constant succession of rocky ravines and gullies we had to cross in passing over the low ridge which connects the Peaks with the Range rendered the travelling very fatiguing and distressing to several old Bullocks in particular and which very plainly shows us that in the event of pushing twenty miles in a day becoming necessary we can hardly expect it from our Cattle. Just as we had released our Bullocks from their packs Charlie came in alone, for the purpose of conductioning a further distance of 10 miles, had he been in time I think we could hardly have attempted it, having made a late start in the morning we should have been benighted long ere we had accomplished this additional distance. Charlie says he left the Dr riding off still to the NW reconnoitring consequently he did not return during the night, thus having the pleasure of being perfectly alone and his own supper to prepare.

Tuesday 4. Today we were kept stationary in consequence of our horses having taken back to Crinum Camp, Charlie left us in pursuit of them at 7 in the morning, did not return till after sunset, and said he could not drive them in. Fortunately the Dr, who had waited very impatiently at the waterhole we were to have gone to came in just before so that Charlie will have a horse in the morning.

Immense numbers of Bronze winged Pigeons visited the immediate vicinity of our camp but were so excessively wild we could not succeed in killing any, a Raptorial bird however was killed which puzzled me considerably, having the bill and tarsus of the character of Buteo or Aquila, but which in style of colouring closely resembles Accipiter striatus or Aguria morphoides.

Wed 5. Although our horses came in late we were enabled to make the 7 mile stage in a North course, passing many of the Peaks and Mountains of the peaked range, our course was rather a roundabout one in order to avoid the scrub on our right, which seems to run up to the sides of ridges between us and the coast, in thus avoiding the scrub we travelled over open plains or lightly timbered ridges, and thus the whole time had fine views of the different Peaks. The Northern of the Double Peaks is named Ropers Peak to the top of which
he ascended, the other is named Scots Peak, the isolated one to the
westward is Mount Macarthur and a lofty Peak which from this camp
bears very much the resemblance of the roof of a house is Colverts
Peak, about 5 or 6 miles more West, more West again about 7 miles is
a double topped Peak called Brown & Charlie's Mountain, close to which
on the west side is a large round topped mount called Gilbert's Dome,
4½ miles further is another large conspicuous mountain called Mount
Phillips, from our present camp we have a fine view of Ropers and
Scots Peak, Mount Macarthur and Colverts Peak, the first bearing
South, Mount Macarthur S 5 W Colverts S 11 W. The new Hawk which
I skinned yesterday unfortunately slipped from my packs during our
march; Great numbers of White Cockatoos made their appearance around
the camp in the evening but were so very shy we only succeeded in
obtaining two. This bird is certainly well worth the expenditure
of ammunition as it makes one of the richest of soups to be obtained
in the bush. The Otis also made its appearance in the open plains
before us, but was too shy to enable us to get within shot. Our
camp is situated at the edge of a plain a small creek running down
it in a Northern direction but having very little water notwithstanding
the late thunder storms the waterhole we are camped on even
after the late supply is very small and has a strong flavour of
Gum leaves.

Thurs 6. In consequence of making so late a start yesterday and consequently a short stage, we had but the short distance of
6 miles today which brought us to the extent of the Drs reconnoitre
our course S W North, the last four miles following down a creek.
all the waterholes the Dr saw plentifully supplied three days ago
were more or less dried up and we at length camped under the shade
of a large Vitex beside of a small hole of Black water, being in fact
little more than a decoction of Gum leaves, in consequence it made us
but very indifferent Tea, from the last camp for the first two miles
our course lay over a succession of Iron bark ridges a new and sin-
gular species of large Acacia was remarked today, the colour of its
bark a sooty black making it a very conspicuous object the bark is
tolerably even but covered all over with excrecences like a small
Lichen, in its trunk it differs from any other Acacia I have seen
...and may as well as its sooty colour be distinguished at once via the
fluted like appearance of the lower part especially in the larger
trees. the creek is skirted mostly on the east side by iron bark rid-
ges, while on the opposite the Box predominates, everywhere however
richly grassed. the Dr with the two Natives started off to reconno-
itre for our stage of tomorrow. the Oriaic Cultureus still accom-
panying us.

Friday 7. Our stage today again short, about 7 miles. North
about a mile from camp we passed under a little Peaked Mountain which
bears exactly North from the Double Peaks, Box tree ridges to this,
then across a plain, then Iron bark ridges, then a second plain, then
ridges the whole of the last 4 miles, some of them very stony, on each
plain a creek runs across to the Eastward, all the latter part of the
days route although a constant succession of hill and valley was fine
open Forest of Iron Bark & Box. From the Plains we crossed we had
very fine views of the different Mountains of Peak Range. we camped
on a small stony creek running from Phillips Mountain to the Eastward
having small pools of rainwater; the Dr and Charlie returned in the
evening. Rusty Gums abundant in the valley we are camped in.

Saturday 8th. Today we moved about 7 miles at first our
course winding about a good deal to get over some elevated ridges
which lay in our way some of these were moreover very rocky and steep
but our Bullocks are now so well broken in they will face anything,
many of the ridges were covered with a brush of small Shrubs and a
stunted species of Zanthorrhcea with very thin tough tops, the trees
and Shrubs generally precisely the same as those observed on the Robin-
son Ridges about 3 miles and a 3 of these ridges were travelled
over when we came upon more level land with open forest of Box and
iron-bark, and but slightly undulating down from a Bully half a mile
North of us it runs into a tolerably large Casuarina Creek about 2
miles south of us, this creek running to the Eastward, Mount Phillips
bears exactly South of us about 45 miles. During the afternoon the
clouds gathered up heavily from the SW and we were all in full hopes
of a nights rain but although they still thickened during the whole
night and frequent Thunder & Lightning the whole night passed with-
The Dr & Brown & Charlie set off in the afternoon to explore to the NW. Brown did not return during the night.

Sunday 9th. The day set in with the sky over cast and a few drops of rain occasionally but no regular shower, during the whole morning we were anxiously waiting the return of one of the Blackfellows to conduct us on, about 4 o'clock the Dr returned alone having camped last night without water, and had no breakfast this morning he came in rather hungry, it appears the Dr this morning was anxious to ascend some high ridges to get a view of the country around, and when going up from the valley, Charlie went up one of the gullies to look out for water, Brown following the Dr, when the Dr was on the top of the ridge he was surprised he saw neither of the natives and repeatedly coosed, without any answer being returned the Dr then retraced his steps thinking they had either found water or had remained behind to cut out honey, he however saw nothing of them, and continued in his search for water for our next camp about 9 miles distant, when he returned to us to our surprise without them, during the whole day and night they did not make their appearance, and all was conjecture as to their probable motives and movements, that they should have come thus far without attempting to return if they ever felt an inclination to do so seems almost impossible, and if they have an idea of returning there is no doubt/Charlie with his extraordinary knowledge of locality would be enabled to do so in nearly a direct line and in a comparatively short time, and as for food the chances are they would on the whole fare much better than they have done of late with us on our reduced allowances, but unfortunately they have two horses, certainly as much value and therefore as great a loss as their services; if they have really left us, we shall have at times infinite trouble in keeping our horses and cattle, independently of our party being reduced two more and thus considerably weakened, for reconnoitring two must always be absent, and thus four only will be left at camp, only sufficient to guard our Baggage against any attack of Natives, one of these four is a lad only and a second very little more and nearly as inexperienced in Bush-work, no one of the four, therefore could leave the camp at any time with safety, and in reconnoitring still greater delays must ensue from not having a third
party to return for the purpose of conducting the whole party the
first stage, if the Black-fellows therefore have really given us the
slip the ultimate arrival at our destination may I think be consid-
ered as further prolonged. At night we had rather a heavy shower
of rain with frequent Thunder & Lightning.

Monday 10. Not having our Blackfellows we had everything to
do, the Dr & Calvert commenced by fetching in the horses, but the
Cattle they could not find, the rain having partially obliterated
their tracks, Calvert returned unsuccessful, when I & Roper went
out, after a great deal of searching we at length found new tracks
going back, and when about 2 miles away we met the Dr bringing them
up, however with all this apparent delay, we were enabled to make
nearly the average starting time; the whole of todays march was
little more than a constant succession of ups and downs in crossing
stony ridges and valleys, till at length we camped in a very narrow
valley, with fine water our course about North. A new Forest Gum
was one of the most striking features of todays march; it is a
large tree having (2) Bark like spotted Gum with out-sprouting
branches resembling the Apple tree, but having very large oval lea-
ves of a very light green, it grows on open flats and on the ridges
of sand, and is a very conspicuous and beautifully ornamental addi-
tion to the Australian Forest trees. We have never seen the Rusty
Gum so abundant as today, one grassy hill we crossed had scarce-
ly any other plant growing on it, several other grassy ridges were
crossed having a great proportion of Blood-wood Gum, and at no time
or part
/of our expedition have we seen the Xanthorrhoea so abundant as to-
day, it is however a very stunted species, having fine wiry tough
tops, very closely allied to Tough-top Black-Boys of the Swan. our
present camp is beneath the shade of several Fig-trees, which with
many other trees, still point out to us in very plain terms the
fact of our being near the coast. During todays march we were suc-
cessful in an Emu hunt, killing a fine old female and a very young
one, almost immediately after our midday meal was prepared our two
runaway Blacks very agreeably surprised us by their return, they of
course made every possible excuse but none of which made any im-
pression on any of us, they brought in nearly a pint of Honey by way
we supposed of smoothing the thing off, and they seemed not a little immediately delighted with the Emu & a probability of having a good round meal. Today in fact has shown them pretty plainly that we can not only get in our Horses & Cattle without their assistance but hunt the Emu successfully, both of which they have long entertained the idea that they only could do for us; Charlie described to the Dr the character of the country he had seen during yesterday which determined him in not reconnoitring today, but of following down the Creek we are upon. Charlie obtained a pint of honey, and we tried the experiment of sweetening Tea with it, and which from want of management proved a failure it was so bitter we could not drink it.

Tues 11th: Leaving our Encampment we followed down the creek for 2 miles crossing and recrossing it several times at length it opened out into fine open forest country for about 3 miles more, when we came upon a considerable watercourse with deep banks and sandy bed with Casuarina on the banks, very much in fact resembling the Zamia Creek where we crossed it ran East & West. we followed it down about 3 miles in a very winding course, the average of which must have been at least ENE. during this entire distance not a drop of water was met with in the bed while all the little rocky creeks falling from the ridges are well supplied, our whole course today was very considerably to the Eastward, the Drs object being to trace it down to a flat extent of country that will enable us to travel along parallel with the coast, and this watercourse in all probability will conduct us to it and even perhaps again to the Mackenzie, I & Charlie rode down the watercourse to find water for tomorrow's camp. we followed down at least two miles and found water in many places, but all apparently drying up very quickly, it winds very much and for 4 or 6 miles very nearly East, it then comes up again to North, on the right bank the Brigado scrub appears again, and a few patches only on the left bank otherwise flats with open forest extend from its banks a considerable distance back, but the ground is all rotten sandy soil and the grass rather poor. at ten miles the creek is almost lost where it enters the scrub, appearing as if a torrent of sand had been brought down & fairly choked up the bed, here however I found a fine lagoon of water almost hidden from
our view by the surrounding Scrub, but seeing so many Birds apparently hovering and flying over water, I was induced to search, and there found it. Here again I saw many old friends of the Coast, particularly Corcorax - Artamus superciliosus - Calyptorhynchus Leachii & many others, which have not been seen of late, when to the westward of the Ridges, by a short cut which Charlie made on our return and in about a NWW course we made the Camp in about 7 miles. The Dr has the named the watercourse the Hughes, and the Camp after it. during the whole distance down the creek we saw very recent traces of Natives constantly crossing the creek, and in many places where they had scooped out hollows in the sand to obtain a more cool and refreshing draught, than the exposed and heated water on the surface offered them. A new Helaleuca was observed today for the first time it is a big and lofty plant growing to a height of 5 to 10 feet, having broad leaves.

Wednesday 12th: Today we moved down the creek to the Lagoon in the Scrub about a mile before coming to Camp we passed a small pool of water in which four natives were bathing, but at our approach they immediately ran off into the Scrub at the back. Two additional species to the Expedition were remarked today viz Myzomela nigra and Myzomela erythrocephalea (?). I also saw a species of what appeared a Sandpiper at the Lagoon, but I afterwards succeeded in killing one when it proved to be Rhynchoea, the first time I have had the pleasure of seeing it living, on dissection I found my specimen a female with the eggs in the oviduct very far advanced, but it wanted the extraordinary convolution of the Trachea observed in all the females killed by Mr. Gould, my specimen however appears immature, but still this is not sufficient to account for such a difference of internal structure, moreover I believe my specimen is much smaller than those killed by Mr. Gould, and I think I can trace other external differences, my specimen may therefore prove a distinct species. I also killed a specimen of Glyciphila ocularis a species I have not observed for some time past, the Dr accompanied by Mr. Roper & Charlie left us to explore down the Hughes, but left so late that neither of them returned during the night.
Thurs 13th: At noon the Dr, Roper & Charlie returned not having seen a drop of water during the whole time they were absent, they went in a Northern direction and crossed the principal branch of the Hughes about a mile distant from the camp so that the watercourse I followed down is only an annabranch, the other or principal branch I saw about a mile distant, but from its being so shallow were it branched off I did not think it more than a swamp adjoining after leaving the creek they came in about 16 miles from the largest watercourse hitherto met with during the expedition but unfortunately running to the Southward. While running down this river in search of water they came upon a number of Blackfellows who were so busily engaged in the trees or digging up roots that they were not disturbed till the Dr & his party were close to them, the poor Natives it seems were most horribly alarmed, and commenced beating the trees and yelling as if to frighten them away, but as they found it had no effect they immediately ran off into the adjoining scrub, yelling and screaming in the most vociferous manner, the Dr tried to speak with them but instead of getting off his horse and quietly approaching them he galloped up to them which only the more alarmed them, as the Dr was so unsuccessful he wished me to follow down the creek and I & Brown immediately started off to explore for water, the creek from the camp entered the scrub, and for the first mile kept off very much to the South but afterwards turned again to the N & Eastward, for 5 miles I followed its windings through very dense Brigadoon scrub and immediately it emerged into open country it joined the main branch just before it left the scrub, we found two small holes of water from this I followed down the Creek a further distance of 6 miles when I found a tolerable supply of water at the junction of a large creek coming from the North, about a mile beyond this following the windings of the creek I suddenly came upon the banks of the large river the Dr described. Where I crossed it, it was fully 300 yds across, with a loose sandy bed, and very picturesque regular sloping banks, from 20 to 30 feet in height, during the whole time I travelled down the main branch of the Hughes the same character of open timbered flats extended on either side as observed before, the same character is still continued on the banks of this large river, Casuarina was growing on its banks and in many
parts of its bed quite a brush of small scrubs and young Casuarina. after crossing the river I followed it down about ½ mile and found a little back from the banks a rushy lagoon, as it was now getting late, I determined on camping here for the night and following down the river in the morning thinking that as the Dr could not discover water above he would probably pursue the river downwards, and at night an hour after dark we were surprised at hearing repeated Coos from a party of natives as if approaching the Lagoon we were camped on, some of the Cooses were within 200 yds of us, and thinking that such a dry country the natives probably might have travelled a long distance in order to make this water at night, they might be disposed to question our right of possession, I had the horses brought in and we kept in readiness to meet them if they approached, but I very soon after heard them moving further off as if going down the river, and as I heard a women cry I concluded they had camped at another waterhole behind a patch of scrub which separated them from us, we were in a short time heard no more of them and we both lay down to obtain our nights sleep, in which we succeeded without any further interruption. This little incident only serves to show how little the general habits of an Australian is to be relied on at all times and places, here was an evident proof that Natives do travel at night notwithstanding what has been repeatedly stated to the contrary by so many persons who know the natives well too.

Friday 14th: By sunrise we were in the saddle and on our way to explore the river downwards. I kept on the banks examining the river, while I directed Brown's attention to the appearance of swamps and lagoons, about an mile we came to the embouchure of two large creeks coming into the river from the Scrub from the N° and a little beyond this seeing a reed bed with Melaleuca in the bed of the river I rode down in hopes of finding water. We certainly found some water but not the character I expected, it was merely a little temporary Native well, apparently only been formed the day before by the Natives, ascending the bank again we followed on, and in about 3 miles we came upon a patch of scrub, from which emerged a large creek like the river dry sandy bottom, and in a ¼ mile farther another of nearly equal magnitude, but coming in from the Northward and West-
ward, at 3 miles beyond this a fifth large creek, Casuarina banks come in from the open country to the N and Eastward, I continued on for about 5 miles farther, when I determined on returning, during the whole of this distance of not less than 72 miles with the exception of the little native well not a drop of water was met with, and yet the banks everywhere give evidences of a plentiful supply probably the greater portion of the year, we are probably at the present in this district at its driest time, everywhere on the open extensive flats there is the greatest abundance of the most luxuriant grass, and with the exception of two or three spurs of scrub coming out upon the rivers bank it is lightly timbered and open, about a mile back the country appears to have a slight rise, the timber which is generally larger than we have been accustomed to see consists principally of the two species of Box and Flooded Gum, and here and there a good sprinkling of Blood-wood and occasionally a few Iron-bark, all along the banks of the river the dwarf Fig-tree is very abundant, and from which we found many ripe, which although small were tolerably well flavoured. The general course of the river is very winding, but mostly inclines to the South, it however occasionally turns up to North and just before my return part of it came up to East, it however narrows very much as it progresses downwards, and the banks become higher and in many places large banks are thrown up in the middle of the bed which form long islands, well covered with Delaleuca and Casuarina, in the sandy bed grows a remarkably fine blue Convolvulus, and the large bean first seen on the Mackenzie, in two places only did I see rock in the bed of the river, which appears to be decomposing felspar, and gravel, with these exceptions, the whole bed is a white loose heavy sand resembling the not sea-beach where the slightest trace of water can be traced on its surface by the anxious and weary wanderer on its banks, the whole extent of flat country on its banks must in wet seasons as in fact only with the ordinary supply of rains present a large extent of fine lakes and lagoons, but now they present the most parched and thirsiy appearance, the deepest hollows, and the reedy beds of swamps are all perfectly dry with glasses of dead shells lying exposed on the surface, from the presence of numerous cockatoos, Swamp Pheasants and Galllinas and other birds constantly heard I feel confirmed there must be water here although we could not find.
it, I therefore on my return crossing over the river followed up the right bank, we had not gone more than 2 miles when we came upon a fine lagoon with numerous Ducks, Pointed Snipe, Larks-(How misted this), the little waders and a bird with it I could not recognize, I gave Brown my gun to creep up to the Ducks, he shot three brace, as I wished to ascertain what the little colour was loaded with small shot for the purpose of shooting it, but to my annoyance I found I had no more caps, in a distance of three miles from this we saw a regular chain of lagoons but only three of them having water, in returning we cut off many of the angles and thus shortened the distance about a mile before coming to the Native well we crossed the river, here we saw the tracks of Natives following upon our horses footmarks down the river, if they had not previously seen us or the Drs party, they would be doubtless be very much astonished at the to them extraordinary appearance, returning to the rusty lagoon we slept at we turned out horses out for an hour to the camp on the banks, in the afternoon we returned to feed and delighted the Dr with my successful exploration, the fine supply of water, the large river he named the Isaacs after the gent. at the Darling Downs who liberally presented the Expedition with a fine fat bullock, a valuable discovery had been made during my absence, viz that Crows are really a good eating bird, the Dr having examined many of their stomachs found them mostly filled with seeds; it is very probable therefore that the crow when fairly away from the immediate vicinity of stations of settled districts is more a grainivorous than he has general credit for; on my return to camp I found the evening meal consisted exclusively of stewed crows, and they were certainly quite equal to Cockatoos, the bird so much prized for the soup obtained from it, from this circumstance the Dr has termed this Crow Camp. I was rather pleased with a trait of Charlie during my absence, he had been very successful in finding Honey, and as the Dr in each case divided it without any thought of those absent as has frequently been the case, Charlie this afternoon took out a panakim and filled with the purest Honey which he kept for Brown and I on our return, he presented it to me at the same time explaining to me why he gave it to me so quietly, I of course made the most of it and really enjoyed it.
Saturday 15: Today the whole party moved on to the Rushy Lagoon on the Isaac. by keeping round the outer edge of the scrub, we were enabled to avoid the difficult and annoying march we should have had by following down the Creek, it was not so roundabout a way either as following the windings of the creek, we arrived at Camp early, Charlie was ill from eating too much Potolacca, of which we have had an abundance of late, the Dr therefore requested me to accompany him to reconnoitre up the river, taking Brown with us, we started off in a Northern course not so much to examine the river as to make a short range which the Dr saw when reconnoitring from Crow Camp, by keeping North towards the Peaked Mountain which forms the Southern extent of the range we kept the rivers banks/about 6 miles, from this it turns off very much to the Westward at a swampy looking spot beside the scrub we turned from the river and kept at the edge of the Scrub beneath a succession of slightridges in search of water, examining every creek or water course which came in our way, in this way we approached close under the Range, where the country becomes more open and undulating with small Creeks running one into the other in almost every direction, some of them although deeply cut and having large deep holes in their beds were all dry, we were just on the point of making up our minds to camp without water, when we came to the foot of the Southern part of the range having a clear open forest gradually/to the side of the Mountain, here the Dr I & Brown divided, each taking a small rippling water course, when we fortunately found water I a small Basin in the Rocks, having perhaps 4 or 5 gallons, but the Dr was more successful having found a pool about 10 yards in length by about 2 feet broad, and a foot in depth exactly resembling a ditch, although the water was rather muddy & tasted strongly of Gum leaves, it was hailed with delight by us all, during the time in coming here I succeeded in shooting 3 brace of Pigeons, so that we had a very good supper.

Sunday 16: The Dr & I commenced the day by ascending the Mountain, we found its formation to be Sandstone, with the exception of a small ring of thick Scrub near the top the sides were tolerably open and easy of ascent, when arrived on the top we were greatly disappointed to find the atmosphere so hazy, that we could scarcely
at first trace out the different Mountains and Peaks of Peak Range
which was in sight to the eastward, while on the Mountain however
the mist in a great measure cleared off and we could make out dis-
tant objects much more clearly, the Dr in taking bearings found we
we had made much more north than he had anticipated. Mount
Phillips bore S 30 W, and appeared at a distance of 25 to 30 miles,
Ropers Peaks bore nearly due South, in the distance over a toler-
ably level country to the WNW, a conspicuous Mountain was seen which
is probably not less than 50 miles from this Mountain, which the Dr
has named after Mr Coxen; To the NE very high and remarkable ran-
ges, which are probably not more than 30 miles distant; to the NW
the top
a long table range/of which presents one entire unbroken level, all
the country intervening level, with large plains, to the Southward & Eastward as far as the eye could penetrate, not the slightest
rise could be detected, to break the regular horizon which stret-
ches across towards the Coast to the Eastward, the Isaac Valley
could be traced up to a great extent of flat country, apparently
going to the westward of the Ranges seen to the North & East. if
we can but find water therefore we shall be enabled not only to
keep a tolerably good course but an easy country for travelling -
there are many patches of Scrub running in parallel lines with the
river which could easily be seen and detected from the bright green
of the Gum tree flats. after descending the Mountain we traced up
& down many Creeks running from the range but without finding a
single drop of water, one Creek had fine deep pools all dry with
large Melaleuca growing on the banks; in tracing so many Creeks in
search of water we found ourselves very considerably to the Eastward
of the Mountain, instead therefore of retracing our steps to get
back towards the River and proceed Northward, we ascended the Rid-
ges which run from the Mountains, all of these had beautiful grass
and very lightly timbered, many of them covered with quite a thic-
ket of Xanthorrhøa, resembling the York Black Boy of the Swan, it
is by far the finest species, and the plant much more numerous around
Mount Coxen than we have hitherto met with from our first setting
out, and crossing so many ridges, we kept mounting higher till at
length we got upon a terrace which runs from the Mount Coxen to
another Mountain to the North about 4 miles, we found ourselves very much higher than we had at all anticipated from what we observed from the top of the Mountain, the weather now had become clear and we obtained an uninterrupted view to the Southward & Westward but to get down from this terrace was no trifle, not only from the steepness of its rocky sides, but just on the brow was an almost impenetrable scrub, we were under the necessity of ascending a portion of the Mountain, and by leading our horses to tumble down its sides over loose and rolling stones, when at the bottom we found ourselves within a few minutes ride of the place we started from, going to the water we gave our horses a drink, and from the sample of country we had just ridden over, thought it better to lay in a stock for ourselves, by taking a hearty drink each, in leaving our camping place a second time, we went off at once north, and passed through a broad belt of scrub, examining closely every hollow or other appearances for water, but without success, on emerging from the scrub, we found ourselves near the river, here Brown was fortunate enough to shoot a Kangaroo, and as all our stock of dried meat was yesterday exhausted, the Dr thought it best to send Brown back to our Party on the Lagoon, previous to doing so however we made a fire and dressed a small share for ourselves, when Brown left us the Dr & I kept down the River he taking the right & I the left bank, examining closely not only the river itself but every Creek and hollow in the vicinity, following the windings of the river we travelled over a good deal of Country, the Dr called to me at a Creek when I crossed he showed me the place where he had previously met with the Natives, at that time he did not search about for water near the spot, our attention therefore was directed to the Creek in particular, for as it was early in the morning when he came upon them they in all probability could not be very far from water, however we found none in the Creek or scrub at this particular spot, but in following up the River in about a mile distant came upon a fine round hole of water in the sand in the bed of the river just at a hollow where a very large creek comes in from the Northward; the hole or well was about 8 to 10 feet in diameter and all around it other little wells scooped out by the Natives to obtain a more cool & refreshing draft, and to mix their honey for the purpose of
sweetening it viz. all around one half of it were laid very carefully a great quantity of Branches, as if to protect the well from the falling in of the loose sand above, giving our horses water, and taking some ourselves, we again pursued our way upwards for six miles, but saw no water, we therefore it being sunset had the pleasure of camping for the night without our accustomed Tea—I when on the top of Mount Coxen in the morning we could not in any direction trace out the least smoke or the appearances of water, but just before we halted, we had to pass by a fire, which had evidently only been blazing a few hours, and in many parts of the river bed were very recent traces of Natives crossing & recrossing.

Monday 17th. Turning our Horses heads we set out for our return to the Rushy Lagoon, we had not gone down the river more than a mile when I started a number of Birds from a hollow in the sand, a few seconds examination soon showed to me the appearance of water, and scooping out a handful of sand, found the water run in very freely, removing a very small portion of sand I was enabled to fill my Panakin easily, and the Dr & myself never perhaps drank water/more relish, arriving at the round well of water, we turned out our horses, and prepared for our Breakfast, while boiling our Tea we were surprised at the appearance of vast numbers of the Partridge Pigeon, White Cockatoo's & Crows, all apparently brought to this one focus of attraction by the general scarcity of water in the surrounding Country from what we have observed it would appear as if water however can be obtained in almost every part of the Rivers bed by digging, and if we do proceed upwards it appears exceedingly probable that we may yet be dependent on this means of supply, leaving the Breakfast waterhole we steered off south-east to cut across many of the angles of the river and thus make the distance as short as possible, but it took us 4 hours & a half to reach the Rushy Lagoon and our horses kept up a smart walk the whole way, the distance therefore cannot be less than 16 miles and probably more which will be a long stage for our Bullocks, but as we have to kill a Bullock they will have several days rest before commencing so hard a days work. on arriving at Camp, we heard that the Natives had been seen during our absence once by Charlie when alone looking for the
horses he came upon their camp, he was it appears received in a
very friendly manner by them, they made him several presents, the
most remarkable was a fine Calabash, similar to those so commonly
met with among the Malays, whether there is a species of Gourd
growing on the Coast is not improbable, but the first impression
on my mind was that they must of originally been introduced by the
Malays when visiting the Coast, or they may have been picked up
from the Wrecks on the Coast, the only thing which renders it pro-
bable they are an indigenous production is the number they appeared
to have, Charlie says they had a great many, and much finer than
those he obtained, Calvert & Charlie afterwards rode out to their
Camp, but the sight of them on horseback or the appearance of a
White Man, so alarmed them, that they in the most hurried manner
picked up their different things, and immediately decamped, yelling
& screaming and beating the trees, In the evening we killed our
fourth bullock.

---

Tuesday 18: The whole day engaged in cutting and drying
our meat, we are this time again trying a further experiment of
drying our Bones & fat. previous to this we have always rendered
the fat down, but in many instances, we have found fat attached to
pieces of the dry lean to the last of the stock, and which to the
last has been perfectly preserved, we think therefore that there
is a chance of drying the fat if like the lean it is cut in thin
slices and exposed to the sun, this being the fattest Bullock we
have yet killed will give us an opportunity of fairly testing our
new experiment.

---

Wednesday 19: Our Meat & fat promising well; every one
busily engaged greasing Saddles, Boots, Straps &c. &c. Today we had
another of those unpleasant outbursts which have so frequently oc-
curred from the Drs extraordinary mode of treating the Natives, Cha-
rlie who went out after breakfast to look for the horses, was away
till after noon, the Dr was annoyed, and at Charlie's return instead
of quietly asking his reason for being so long absent, immediately
commenced threatening him, Charlie who came in tired and in an ill-
humour, was not therefore in a mood to take it quietly, and he made
some reply which I did not hear, the Dr then I understand (for being in my tent I only heard a little of it) rushed up to him shaking his fist in Charlie's face and threatening to knock him down, and thus provoked Charlie into a passion when he struck the Dr two or three heavy blows in the face the Dr trying to hit Charlie who however was too active for him, they were of course immediately separated, and the Dr immediately Banished Charlie from our Society & Camp who appeared to care very little about it, and there was a war of words passed between them. Charlie saying in conclusion that "he had been so often abused by the Dr, and now he was determined to stand it no longer that he would not leave the Camp and that he would follow us but without taking any of our food as he could procure plenty to eat, At night the Dr quietly requested Charlie to leave our Camp and go to his own fire which he very quietly did at once, and Brown when all his work was done very naturally was going to his only companion when the Dr called to him and desired him to remain with us and have no further intercourse with Charlie, this Brown with all his civilised habits gave the Dr to understand in a very quiet & respectful manner that he could not see with what justice he should desire him to assert his only Society & friend he could associate with, besides which said Brown I don't like to see him sleep out there alone well no matter said the Dr if you do go to sleep with him you do not return to my camp, very well said Brown I can do that, and accordingly left us the Dr immediately collecting their Blankets and other things left by them as if determined to keep them away from us, in fact the whole bearing of the Dr to the Natives of late and his conversation at times, appears to me as if he was desirous of getting rid of the two Natives altogether no matter by what means foul or fair thinking that he will thus save so much of our provisions, but he does not seem to calculate the effects of our having two persons less in the party, the delays which will inevitably ensue in reconnoitring and the extra work and labour which will be attached to us remaining six if the two black fellows do really leave us, and if they have the courage to do so now is an opportunity one would suppose they will not lose sight of, however it is perhaps very doubtful if they do leave us, but how long they will remain separated it will be curious to observe, that they can procure an ample
supply of food for themselves there can be little doubt, but whether they will prefer the labour attending it, to our regular daily supply is rather questionable especially as they will most probably miss the Damper & Tea almost as much as we ourselves should do.

Thursday 20: It was intended for us to start today, but our meat is scarcely dry enough for us to do so before the evening, and the Dr thought it was as well to try the travelling by moonlight especially as it is a long stage for us to reach, and the Bullocks would flag very much in travelling so long a journey during the heat of the day. The Dr however was very ill from eating so great a quantity of fat soup and this rendered it necessary to remain till the morning. Neither of the Black fellows made their appearance during the day. The process of drying the fat gives promise of succeeding.

Friday 21. Without the Black fellows assistance we were late in getting ready with so many preparations, so much do we miss the assistance of two persons in our small party, however all things considered we managed pretty well, both Horses & Cattle keeping so near the Camp, that we had no difficulty in finding them when required, our meat was not weighed out from the increased quantity and number of bags more than any previous beast has given, we imagine there cannot be less than 200 lbs. and our greatest difficulty was the stowing them away as top loads on our Bullocks, this however we were enabled to arrange by packing the two Black fellows horses. Roper soon after he left the Camp remembered he had left something behind for which he returned, and to his surprise saw Brown there, who it appears was already sick of his new bush-life, and wished Mr Roper to tell the Dr he would again join us at the next Camp. Fortunately the day was rather cool and our Bullocks travelled the whole 16 miles very well; soon after arriving at the waterhole in the bed of the river, Charlie came up to us and enquired for Brown, taking a fire-stick he very quietly left us and made his fire about 200 yards beyond us, he appeared before us as a regular Bush-Native having thrown off all his cloths, being naked, with the exception of a sort of Girdle which he wore round his loins, made of strips of Opossum
Sat 22: Early in the morning Brown made his appearance having last night missed our tracks, he went too far up the river, he looked fagged & hungry, and expressed his desire of returning to his duties, and promised the Dr every thing he desired of him, it seems he & Charlie have both fared very indifferently since they left us, and this alone is sufficient to induce them to give up the precarious mode of subsisting for the more sure and satisfactory daily supply. The Dr & I went out to explore the River and search for water, steering NW we did not come fairly upon the river for several miles, after crossing the Creek near which we camped without water last week, we followed up nearer the rivers bank, when at about 8 miles we started a flock of Cockatoos from the river, thinking there might be water, we examined the bed and found a string of small Natives wells, where Pigeons & other birds were collected in great numbers, soon after this we crossed the river and examined a small Creek running in from the South but having no water, from this we cut off a considerable angle of the river, when about a mile farther we saw a large creek coming in from the opposite side we again recrossed the river, and following up the creek for about half a mile, we fortunately found a fine pool of water, that is to say a fine pool to us as compared with what we have so often been obliged to be content with, here we rested for two hours, and again following up the river in a mile & a half case upon a chain of small water holes at the edge of the scrub, this the Dr thought a very good stage and a far better place to reconnoitre from, than the sandy well at the present camp, we therefore returned to camp, steering about South-East to the Camp, and thus avoiding all the bends of the river, we made out the distance to be 9½ to 10 miles. Soon after our return Charlie very humbly begged of the Dr to allow him to return to us, the Dr did not yield to him untill he had held a consultation with us and the result was that he was forgiven, and allowed to rejoin us, however much I have before differed with the Dr in his mode of treating the Natives; I cannot overlook or feel inclined to excuse Charlie in the slightest degree for the gross
language he made use of to the Dr and the heavy & serious blows he inflicted upon him, I therefore as well as others of the party wished the Dr to take him back conditionally the principal of which, and that which we concluded would be the severest punishment was the giving up of his Tomahawk, and to our surprise he did so in the readiest manner. With this Tomahawk and his tinder box Charlie used frequently in the morning when sent out for the Bullocks & Horses to procure Opossums or Honey, and cooking and eating them in the bush, and thus we were often kept waiting nearly the whole morning but frequently have lost a whole day, in addition to this it will be a much greater protection for us all for when Charlie is in a passion or an ill-temper his violence is so great that he would in all probability as soon take up his Tomahawk if lying near him or any other missile, and the consequences might be much more serious than has hitherto occurred, however he seems now fairly tamed one thing perhaps which has tended in a great measure to affect this is that he and Brown have now seen that we can not only travel on without them but we can find and fetch in both Horses & Bullocks, this latter part of their duties they imagined no one could do but themselves and our having both on this and a former occasion shown them to the contrary may have a most beneficial effect in the future, both Charlie & Brown promised on their return to go on for the future quietly, and we all hope they really will do so for although we try to convince them to the contrary we have really missed them very much. Another of our canine companions is lost to us, the little terrier so handy a little creature that no one of us ever dreamed of his falling off, yesterdays long stage was perhaps too much for him or he may have been bitten by a poisonous snake, he was seen till very near the close of the days stage, and I myself heard him as if in full chase of game within a yard of a mile of the Camp, he was not missed until this afternoon when each of us remembered that we had not seen him at this camp, it was too late to render him any assistance, nor did anyone know where to search for him.

Sunday, 23: Today we moved on the 10 mile stage to the chain of waterholes the Dr & I came to yesterday; the last dog in
our party was today so knocked up that it was necessary to carry
him, we shall therefore in all probability very soon be without a
canine companion, what will next commence falling off. God only
does know, our last Tea with Sugar was served today excepting 10 lbs
which have been put by in case of any of us being ill that it may
be used in porridge etc. The Dr myself & Brown left at daylight for
the purpose of reconnoitring, in about a half a mile of our camp
we came upon a part of the bank where the limestone crops out in
large masses into the bed of the river, here we crossed the river
and followed up the right bank, the scrub for several miles running
towards with the river at about 200 yds back, the banks too very
much broken into deep cuts and gullies at a mile a large creek comes
in from the South and about 6 miles another large creek in which
the Dr saw several large pools of water here we saw recent traces
of natives who had fired (or 4 words out) river (consider 1)
broken, and in many places having rocky
and gravelly bottoms in several places ( ) junction of creeks
I saw small native wells with water at about seven miles the Dr
descended into the ( ) of green Reeds, here we found a number
off little wells all having water near the surface, the Dr proposed
for us to camp for the next stage if we could not find more water
in the vicinity, about a mile above this sudden bend in the river
takes place towards the southward, at this place our attention was
drawn to the great number of Cockatoos making towards a spot I came
upon numerous tracks of natives crossing the river towards a small
creek coming in just at the elbow from the N & Eastward following up
this I soon came upon a good supply of good water in small pools,
here the Dr at once proposed my returning and conducting the party
on to this for a camp, while he & Brown continued exploring upwards
for a further days stage. Returning therefore to the Party, we made
our preparations and left the camp by 12 o'clock, the morning was
excessively hot and sultry, and our Cattle felt the full effects of
it, one of them was so uneasy that he threw off his load 4 times,
instead of conducting the party on the right bank as the Dr proposed,
I in returning along the left bank found a much better travelling
ground for our Bullocks, on our arriving at camp we were in full
expectation of a thunderstorm, but it passed over us with only a
few sprinklings, during the evening we were very successful in killing Cockatoos at midnight the Dr & Brown returned they had travelled up the river 16 miles without finding water at this distance they came suddenly upon a camp of Natives who in the immediate surprise as usual all ran off as fast as possible, the Dr trying to come to a parley with them, but they would not stop, near the camp the Dr found small wells in the bed of a river, almost immediately after they were caught in the thunderstorm which passed us, with them however it rained very heavily, and the waterholes, and creeks were in as short filled to the brim, The Dr thinking this offered us a sufficient supply for all our purposes returned to enable us to travel on tomorrow, during the whole evening the waterhole was visited by very many birds, particularly the Bronze-necked Dove - Crimson Wing Parrots - Blue Mountain Birds such species in countless numbers, all the species of Honeysuckers, which I have from time to time remarked were all gathered, in tolerable numbers, and I obtained a second example of the little Paruma, I first killed on Crinum Creek. During the whole of this days route in place of extensive flats the country on each side was slightly undulating.

Tuesday 25: Today we moved, the 13 miles, the extent of the Drs yesterday reconnaissance, today as yesterday was intensely hot, and so long a stage told very severely, on our bullocks, one in particular was so far knocked up, that it was a question at one time whether we should be enabled to get him on, he certainly could not have gone another mile, the river today made some extraordinary bends, the first 2 miles it ran nearly as far as SW then it again turned up very considerably to the Northward, here we crossed the river and by keeping in a NW course travelled on in nearly a straight line for 8 miles here we again recrossed the river, it taking many bends to the Westward all of which we cut off more or less, but the scrub which today was more frequent than any part of the river we have before seen often obliged us to descend the banks and travel along the soft heavy sand of the bank, in passing one patch of scrub, Charlie saw a number of Natives who were anxiously watching our progress, no doubt with very great astonishment, so partial was yesterday's sixtmee Thundershower, that we saw no appearance of it until within a very
short distance of the creek on which we camped, and in which we
found many deep waterholes, which the Dr first seeing yesterday
were perfectly dry. In the evening we were again threatened with
a thundershower, and made our preparations accordingly, but the whole
night passed over us with the sky very heavily clouded, and only a
few drops of rain, several times since we have been on the Isaacs
I have remarked the *Artamus supercilious* in large flocks other
species of this genus are also very common viz. *sordidus* - Minor
*copuialis* and cinerus, the Platypenna paliceps and Euphema
pulchellus are very common.

**Wednesday 26**: The Dr & I with Charlie out reconnoitring, we searched every creek and hollow for a distance of 5 miles up the river without finding water not withstanding the late heavy rain many deep holes were seen, which had apparently been filled, but from the dryness of the ground, and light sandy nature of the soil it had all drained through, in the river we found a number of natives wells with water within a foot of the surface, here the Dr thought I had better return and conduct the party, and on our arrival to dig a large hole for the accommodation of the Horses & Cattle, but at my suggestion we pushed on 6 miles further in hopes of finding a creek better supplied one of which we ultimately found but containing so little water, that would scarcely be sufficient for the horses. I then returned, but from the heavy nature of the ground the whole route back I did not arrive at camp until it was far too late for us to get to the waterhole, before dark, and we therefore deferred it till the morning; soon after my return about 40 natives came to an adjourning scrub and coaxed to us, we went out to meet them, but of course we could not understand each other, from their violent gestures I was almost inclined to think they seemed angry with us for intruding upon their grounds, and to our attempts in asking them if there were plenty of water in the river higher up, it would be difficult to say whether their reply was in the affirmative or the negative. They had no spears, but each had an awful of waddies and Boomerangs, there were but a few women with them and I did not observe any children many of them were painted over in the most grotesque manner, and their hair dressed up as I have often seen them do previous to a
Corrobary and fight. Later in the afternoon however they seemed to gain more confidence in us, and all of us at different times approached them, and exchanged various little things with them, such as buttons, needles, pieces of tin, for which they gave us in return, necklaces. Boomerangs, Waddles &c. A number of their women and young men kept in the background, but no children were seen at all, they were generally speaking very fine men, and Brown who standing among them looked quite a diminutive fellow, although he is certainly a fairly average size of the Australian native, Brown as well as ourselves could not understand a word they uttered. They kept on cooing to us until dark and still seemed anxious for us to go to them but finding we were not inclined they gradually drew off up the river, and we heard them calling to each other long after dark, altogether we may consider that the natives of the Isaacs were friendly to us, in parting with us, they uttered a sort of cry of sorrow, but in what manner to apply it of course we are only left to guess.

---

Thursday 27: We were again foiled in our attempts to make an early start, in consequence of the cattle having strayed back, an unusual circumstance with them of late, and while waiting for Brown to bring them in, the whole of the natives we saw yesterday, passed on the opposite side along the scrub hunting Wallaby's, just as they were opposite us Roper fired off his gun, at the report of which they immediately ran off into the scrub and soon after four of them came across the river to meet us, whether they thought we were angry with them or that they knew the sound of a gun is difficult to say, but after going through their usual gestures, without our being enabled to understand them, they made us understand perfectly that they were very hungry by pinching in their bellies, and pointing to their mouths, and then to the scrub, it was not difficult to make out they were anxious to procure Wallaby's they then left us quietly and we saw no more of them, soon after the Dr and Charlie returned the Dr was very angry that we did not proceed on yesterday. We had therefore to travel the two stages today, Charlie by making a short cut saved us about 4 miles and although we made a late start got over our 12 miles tolerably well, our...
Bullock however was sadly knocked up. We camped on the right bank of the river, at the junction of a scrub creek, two or three holes of rain water left in the bed of the creek was our only supply and this was quite yellow from the mixture of clay, in washing down from the scrub during the afternoon it rained heavily and our baggage as well as ourselves were all well saturated, the country travelled over, was in general between the lines or spurs of scrub; Box flats in general prevailing. A natives skull was found near the camp lying exposed on the ground.

Friday 28: Stationary to enable the Dr to make observations for determining his longitude, Charlie & myself left for the purpose of exploring up the Isaacs, about a mile from the camp just as we were emerging from a patch of scrub, we saw 3 natives young men who were approaching, the moment they saw us they stood gazing for a few seconds and then at once took to their heels and ran off very fast I was so surprised that I did not think to call to them till they had gone off too far, but we saw them still running half a mile away, as we progressed up the river we saw the recent tracks of the natives everywhere and in the trees marks of an iron Tomahawk, Charlie observed we must be near their camp and about 4 miles further we came upon a rocky part of the river bed which we saw a long pool of water, after examining this we again mounted the bank and then saw that we had just passed a natives camp, but as I saw only an old woman and as I thought we would again pass in returning I did not ride up, at this part of the river we saw mountains ahead of us, the river apparently coming from them and I was now in full hopes we should not only come upon a change of country but in all probability find a greater supply of water than we have yet met with on the Isaacs, the river too becoming much narrower and more rocky and gravelly in its bed seemed to promise that my hopes would not be futile, but it did not at all come up to my expectations, from the blackfellows camp, followed up at least 10 miles without seeing more than a few puddles of rain water the last 3 or 4 miles was entirely through the mountains of a Range running about NNE and SSW in fact we have been for some days past travelling in almost a parallel line with this range and from the general flatness of the country
not before seen it, everywhere along the river banks are evidences of large quantities of water having run down into all the hollows from the late thunderstorms, but in scarcely an instance was any left on the surface, to offer a sufficient supply for our use for one night, when fairly through the gorge by which the river finds its way through the sandstone range we came through a beautiful, grassy undulating country with Iron bark and Box forest and very open and covered with most luxuriant grass, here the Isaacs divided into two branches, one to the north appearing as the principal or largest, the other running up in an eastern course, thinking the smaller would most probably give us water I followed it up about 1/2 a mile and found a small part of rainwater, but as it was not adequate to our wants, I searched a hollow running into the river from a fine open plain and found the waterholes in every respect suited for us, we now turned our horses heads towards the camp as the Dr was anxious I should return if possible, before we had gone back half the distance it became fairly dark, and I expected to be late in Camp as I should certainly have kept the river for my guide particularly as the night was very dark, but Charlie said he could make his cuts as well in the dark as at daylight, and he did so without moon or stars to guide him. He not only cut off the principal angles of the river but even recognized different spots and parts of the river accurately as I could well recognize myself when close but he would tell me when I was approaching any remarkable spot, for instance in making about across the angle the blackfellows were camped at he observed half a mile off that we must be approaching that part of the river and in a few minutes accordingly we saw their fires, we thought it best not to approach too near them as we certainly should alarm them to no purpose, we made the camp soon after 8 to the surprise of all, the night was cloudy throughout and the Dr was unable to make his Latitude, taking the assumed latitude to be 21-42-0 he made out our position to be Longitude 148-52-0 than making us 36 miles to the Eastward of Cumin Camp.

Saturday March 1: Today we moved on to the spot Charlie & I marked out yesterday, in making his short cuts Charlie accomplished the distance in about 13 miles, while by following the bends of the
river it would be at least 18 to 20. During the whole stage we had to travel through continued showers of heavy rain, and when arriving at camp were all wet and miserable however we were soon enabled to make a good fire and get a cup of hot tea, we were soon our elves again although everyone complained of the cold during the night, from having to sleep on the wet ground and generally in wet clothes. Our course for the day a little N of NE.

Sunday 2. Stationary, raining mostly all day in light showers, Roper & Brown went up the main branch of the river and chose a camp for tomorrow, I took a walk round saw nothing at all new or interesting in ornithology, I found several new species of Helix, and obtained fine specimens of and seeds of a very fine species of Hibiscus.

Monday 3: We were prevented from moving today from the illness of the Dr, who has an attack of Lumbago and in fact a severe cold which has rendered him almost unable to turn himself in his blanket. He got up at once but could not support himself so paralysed was every part of his body, this is rather a serious cause of delay for we cannot even calculate how soon he may be able to proceed, and we are unfortunately in a spot of country where no game can be procured. In a ramble today I shot for the first time Monarcha carinata and a species of Gerygone either the same or a nearly allied species to Gergone culicivorus of the Swan.

Tuesday 4: Today the Dr although suffering very much wished us to move on to a further stage, thinking the ride might ease him and which I believe ultimately proved to do so, although he could with difficulty sit in the saddle. Our course was N & about 9 miles cutting off in distance at least 3 miles of the rivers angles, our camp was at a reedy waterhole apparently permanent water, the first met with on the Isarra, our whole course today was parallel to two Ranges between which is a beautiful undulating country, very clear and in places small plains, in many parts there are little stony ridges, resembling ploughed lands, as seen so much at Darling Downs in general features in fact this spot very much resembles many por-
tions of the Downs district near the Range. Numbers of Emus were seen during the day. The Dr wished me to reconnoitre, and taking my usual companion Charlie we set out for the purpose, Mr Roper who reconnoitred this stage followed up the Isaacs into the gorge of the mountains—and gave us such a description of the difficulties we would have in getting our Bullocks through, that at the suggestion of the Dr I intended trying a break in the Range to the East but it seemed I misunderstood the part of the Range the river passes through and thinking I was at the opening to the East pushed up what I supposed was another head of the same river, but when in the narrowest part I saw the tracks of Ropers and Browns horses, as I had advanced so far before finding out my mistake, I determined to push on, and was gratified to find the difficulties were not so great as anticipated for almost immediately after Mr Roper turned back I emerged from the narrow stony bed into a fine open clear Iron b Ark forest, from this Charlie & I pursued the river upwards then soon saw sufficient evidence of our being near the source of the great river Isaacs in half a mile after passing the range, the river divides into three principal branches one the principal keeping up in nearly a Northern course, the other two spreading out laterally towards the mountains on each side, but these two forming little more than stony gullies, with here and there only assuming a sandy water course, I therefore chose the Northern or principal as it lay in our course and still preserved its Casuarina banks and reedy beds, in about 3 miles this began to change very much, and soon after this lost the Casuarina and Helalee, and in places was so confused with gullies, that I with difficulty could make out the real Isaacs, all these different creeks were closely examined for water, but without success although every hollow and little watercourse bore the appearance of a great torrent of water having rushed down apparently within a few days, but from the general looseness and sandy nature of the bed it appeared to have been all absorbed almost immediately. It was near 4 o'clock when we left the camp and as it was now approaching sunset I was anxious if possible to find water to camp at, just at this juncture we started an Emu with 12 young ones, we immediately gave chase and after a good hard run I managed to over one of the young ones down, but in the chase I lost my rug, we had
therefore to follow up our tracks to find it, in doing which we
found ourselves very near the gorge and therefore camped at the
last water we had seen, two small holes in the rocks containing each
about 2 gallons of water, we were thus not more than 4 miles from
Camp, and my greatest fear was that our Horses being so near and
rather fresh would endeavour to head back, my fears were not ground-
less, for although hobbled, after feeding for a short time they
commenced galloping off towards the gorge, but fortunately it being
so rocky they could not proceed far and we were enabled to stop
them, we tied them up for the night, and thus made sure of them, the
Best we roasted and ate part for our supper.

Wed 5th. At daylight we made our breakfast, and following up
the principal branch of the Isaacs, in 8 miles we found numerous
small waterholes and came fairly to the head of it, forming two
small watercourses so narrow that one could easily step over them
in any part, these are just beneath a ridge which appears to run
about East & West from different parts of the same range through
which it runs, all round a fine open iron bark grassy ridges from
which are little gullies and these all running down to one
hollow forms the original of the Isaacs, where a 6 miles lower it
assumes so large a size. Crossing the range to the NW of the source
I soon observed the fall of the land to the Northward and in half a
mile from the first of the Isaacs I came upon the source of another
watercourse, a round hole of water from which ran to the Northward
a slight cut for a few hundred yards were others similar in size &
form met it, and I saw at once I was on the first of a new water
course, my only hope and reflection at the moment was, that this might
prove to us the head of a prominent Northern & Western water. Follow-
ing down the banks which in less than a mile assumed the form of
a small creek, I was agreeably surprised to find it well supplied with
water, in fact the whole country bore the appearance of having been
lately visited by a much more copious supply of rain than we have
met with at any time or part of the Isaacs although thunder storms
have continually passed over during the whole of last week, as we
proceeded down numerous creeks were observed coming in on each side,
and when 2 miles from its source, it assumed the form of a river
equal in magnitude to Comet Creek, and nearly the whole of this distance well supplied with water in large pools, in many of which we observed Turtle numerous and Cormorants, which would seem to point out the almost certainty of some of them being permanent water, but the late rains have principally supplied them now to the brim, many pools of water are several hundred feet in length, with a breadth of from 30 to 50; so much water has not been seen by us since leaving the Mackenzie pursuing the river downwards, it assumed the character exactly of the Isaacs, the same sandy bed and the same character and species of vegetation every where in its bed and on its banks, at first it kept nearly a Northerly course for about 7 miles, from this I followed it down 9 miles farther when it turned off very considerably to the Westward and after many of its bends inclined very much to the Southward, during the latter part of the distance the water was not so frequent, although several large creeks come in here and there the bed of the river has several hundred yards of rocky bed and generally in each case I found fine pools of water, but in the intermediate spaces being sandy it had absorbed all the water, although it bore marks of a torrent having apparently within a few days rushed down, and which has in fact filled so many of the stony or rocky waterholes, as I now considered I had explored a sufficient distance for two days stages, and being anxious to get back to camp by night, I directed Charlie to make his cut back, from a view of the Range near our camp my farthest progress on the river would be in about a NW course, the distance we had ridden to make it was probably not less than 30 miles, but Charlie by his short cut proved it to be not much more than 20, and probably not so much, just before we arrived at the gorge we started an Emu with a number of large young ones, we immediately gave chase, but from their taking to stony gullies and ridges, I could not follow them in consequence my horse being tenderfooted, Charlie however with all the wildness and eagerness for the chase which characterises the Australian Native and in fact all keen lovers of the chase, regardless of his horse or his own neck, kept up a full gallop over the most frightful places and ultimately ran down one of the young ones, just as I came up to him. During his gallop however he had lost his saddle bags and gun, but well knowing he could follow back on the tracks and pick them up
at any time, did not stop for them, but kept on with the one object in view until he had accomplished it, we therefore had to return on the tracks nearly two miles, it was now just sunset and we saw we had no chance of getting through the gorge before it was quite dark, I therefore at once made up my mind to camp out, and we returned to the waterholes in the rocks where we camped last night. Our horses having had a good day’s work and being very hungry were not at all disposed to move far from us and we allowed them to graze the whole night, a barce of Ducks shot during the day made us a good supper, during the whole day as yesterday the atmosphere has been very heavy charged with moisture but the rain in general has fallen in light and frequent showers. The whole country we passed through in the rivers course is open and well grassed with occasional spurs and patches of scrub, near one of the latter we saw two native women carrying children, but as they went quietly on I believe they did not observe us, every where we saw marks of the iron Tomahawk.

Thurs 6th. Today we should have pushed on a stage but just as we were on the point of starting the Dr was again seized with a spasmodic attack, and as the rain came on heavily at the time I advised him not to attempt to move today, in fact I am certain he could not have sat in his saddle, especially over such rough and climbing-work as we must have in passing through the Range; we therefore repacked up our things beneath the covers as quickly as possible and prepared ourselves for a regular rainy day, and which continued for the most part till sunset although there were no very heavy showers, they were during the day very frequent, I advised the Dr to apply hot bags of sand to the parts subject to pain, this he tried with success, and in a few hours was very considerably relieved, in the afternoon he was enabled to sit up and write his journal, and in fact looked and spoke with an evident improvement, we are therefore in hopes he will be so far improved by tomorrow as to allow of his proceeding with much more chance of ease to himself, and probability of ultimately reaching the stage which to have attempted today would I think have been very doubtful. On finding we were not to move on today Murphy & Charlie rode out to the gorge to endeavour to shoot Wallabies, Mr Roper & Brown when they first
came here to explore described a species of Wallaby they saw in the rocks having long smooth tails, from which circumstance the Dr named this Smooth-tailed Wallaby Camp, but as we have not been able to procure a specimen this title seems at least premature; for they may have (easily) been mistaken in seeing only momentary glimpses of the animal when moving among the rocks. I saw several of the Brush-tailed Wallaby but none at all answering to the description. While in the gorge however Murphy & Charlie came upon an Emu with a number of young ones, and was successful in running down one of the latter, but they could not procure any Wallabies. Milous isurus for the first time seen, a few Cabbage Palms grow near the gorge at each side of the Range. (SMOOTH TAILLED WALLABY CAMP.)

Friday 7th. The Dr so far improved that today we moved on a stage of my reconnoitir; Charlie leading the way made a very short cut of about ten miles when we camped at a large Water hole our medium course about N by W. the whole day very cloudy with occasional light showers, the new water course on which we have thus far the first time camped the Dr has named the Sutter in honor of a Gentleman of Bathurst to whom the Expedition is very much indebted. During the days march contrary to our expectation we did not see a single Emu.

Sat 8th: N by W: Today we moved on a further stage down the Sutter, Charlie again leading & making his short cuts saved us a very considerable distance, and we had the short stage of only 8 miles, our course today about NW by W. Roper & Brown reconnoitring for our next stage the whole day light showers continued. The Sutter I already fear will turn out something like the Hughes, as we progress downwards and leave the rocky parts of the bed, as we came along today I was surprised to see that many of the pools of water had already dried up, for although it has been raining each day since the showers have been so light, that no water is retained from them on the surface nothing but heavy showers or Thunder Storms seems to have any effect upon the water courses of this as well as the Isaacs river country. From the general cloudiness of the atmosphere the Dr has not been able to determine our Latitude since leaving Fuksamus
Camp. A specimen of *Sphenostoma cristatum* was today observed for the first time, but from our guns all being wet from the constant drizzling rain could not procure it. At this Camp I observed the *Estrelda annulosa* - *E. modesta* & *Poephila cineta* very common. I saw also an example of *Donacia castaneothorax* for the first time since leaving Brown's Lagoon; the *Dicurus bracteatus* is now becoming very abundant. Having come to camp early I was enabled to take a ramble with my Gun during the afternoon, although I found nothing new, I observed for the first time in the Expedition *Chlidura affinis* or *Dryas* and *Urophillus Swainsonii*. While out I observed the following species. *Opalitia Aust.* - *Pachyphala pectoralis* - *Acantiza linnei*? - *Makura Lambertii* - *Estrelda annulosa* - *Estrelda modesta* - *Poephila cineta* - *Dicurus bracteatus* - *Listilia lanceocelata* - *Colluricola cinerea* - *Ptilotis Anisala chrysaotes* - *Ptilotis cherops* - *Ptilotis penicillata* - *Ptilotis aororus* - *Acantilla caudacuta* - *Kurvostoma Australis* - *Kerops ornatus* - *Basilisk Aziantae* - *Halyon Sanctus* - *Ardea gutturalis* - *Artamus minor* - *Cracticus Enicurus* - *Cracticus micropus* - *Eumorphina Brallina Australis* - *Cacatua galericata* - *Cranalia melanops* - *Calazanthis minuta* - *Cinclorhynchus lesser* - *Cervusoe cullivorus*? - *Kewrsone widrstris* - *Chlidona totellectes* - *Mytila* - *Seisura pollina* - *Microea macraea* - *Pardalotes melanocelata* - *Cicorum birundinaceus* - *Alisteria* - *Platycercus galilea* - *Euphena palchella* - *Trichopezus Swainsonii* - *Acantharax refroroliris* - *Trosiphon hysedrus both species* - *Entohera cyanoidis* - *Lyranthia carrula* - *Pallidtrupis* - *Pomus chalcophya* - *Gorgops acrita* - *Otia Australis* - *Geidonaus* - *Tumix varius* - *Caturnix* - *Pardus Australia* - *Little atring necked Dove. Centopus Phasianellus*? 2c 2c. Roper returned & reported that the Sutter took a decided Southerly course, we shall however move further down tomorrow.

**SECOND CAMP ON SUTTER CREEK.** 5M by 2 P.M.**

Sunday 5th: We only made about 6 miles stage down Sutter's Creek, the median course about W by S. - after our lunch Charlie & I started off prepared for a long reconnaissance. I took a course varying between NW & W. for the first 3 or 4 miles over plains, then through open forest for 2 miles, then we entered a belt of scrub, before entering which I had seen some rather elevated ridges, to one
of these I steered and after passing through a very thick scrub
came upon a clear open ridge, from this I saw to the West what ap-
ppeared to be a low range apparently about 12 to 15 miles distant, from
the general appearance of the country I had already traversed, I saw
but little chance of finding water, and I determined therefore to
push on to the low range in expectation of crossing a watercourse,
from the ridge we saw that we had a great extent of Scrub to push
our way through, and as we progressed, we came to a succession of
low ridges, divided by deep rocky gullies, and so clothed in scrub,
that frequently we found it so thick and impenetrable we were fre-
quently obliged to retrace our steps, and so thus made a very devous
course, as night was approaching I was anxious if possible to get
into open country as much for our Horses sake as ourselves but in
this we were completely foiled, no kept off South thinking we could
find an opening in that direction, but all our endeavours were
fruitless, and as it at length became so dark, that objects could
not be seen a yard before us I thought it time to halt, and as there
was no feed for our Horses, or water, I had both horses tied up to
prevent the chance of their wandering during the night, and had
ourselves the disagreeable necessity of camping without water, and
thus making our evening meal without our accustomed Panakin of Tea,
so much wished in an evening by a Bushman, the whole day Cloudy, with
an occasional light shower, but the whole extent of country perhaps
ten miles from our camp appears as if it had not been visited at all
by the late Thunder Storms or showers. (WHIP SHAKE CAP. W-1 by 3-4)

On 10th: As soon as it was light enough we saddled our
Horses and again commenced our course through the Scrub, in a few
hundred yards we came out upon an open forest, and thought we had
now escaped the Scrub, but very soon discovered our error for it
only proved to be a small patch of open forest not so frequently set
with in the scrub, as the dense Brigado thus surrounded us on all
sides, and there was no way of escaping it I preferred taking a
Westerly course to endeavour to get near the low range, about 3
hours pushing through the scrub, and we ultimately came out upon a
fine open Box forest flat, while on an elevated part of the Scrub
Charlie climbed a tree to make out the direction of a round topped
coverd with snow, as this was the first actual coverd with
hill in the low range, and on emerging from the scrub, we were
making for it, when in about half a mile we suddenly came upon the
deep banks of a large Creek or river coming down from the N.E. and
apparently running to the Southward, here we were in hopes of find-
ing water and following it down, we came upon a hollow part in a
sandy bed, which appearing moist, induced us to try if there was not
water, and in a less than a spade depth we found the water came
through the sand very freely. Here we at once stopped without
examining the river farther, and giving our horses a drink each
and hobbling them to allow them to feed, we prepared our breakfast
of grilled dried meat, and Tea the latter when made resembled ink,
the water when lying in the little well is perfectly clear, but
from the sand containing so much Iron, the water is impregnated with
it, and when it comes in contact with the Gallic Acid contained in
the Tea, immediately becomes black, however this did not prevent us
drinking our usual quantity. We had been nearly 24 hours without
water but from the coolness of the weather I did not feel the slight-
est inconvenience. I was rather pleased in the whole with the
discovery of this river, being in full hopes it might ultimately
turn out very much to our advantage, in the sandy bed were lying
deep shells of Unio - Cyclog - and two species Limaeus and shells of
Crayfish, all apparently so recently dead, that from this circum-
stance alone I was in full hopes we should ultimately find water in
its bed, but as I was anxious to get to the low range before me I
left the examination of the river till our return, in about 7 miles
from the river we came upon the foot of the mount, up which we rode,
and from which I had a very extensive view, ranges towards the sea
coast could be seen a very long distance to the NE round as far as
the East and to the South, a very low country generally 1th only
a very slight rise like a solitary ridge, to the Westward I could
not see but a very short distance, for on arriving on the top of the
hill, I found that instead of a range as they appeared from the dis-
tance to the East, I was only on top of one of many ridges running
a considerable distance to the Westward, and which shut out from my
view, any part of the country to the West as far as SW, descending
the mount we rested the horses for an hour at a deep ravine which
runs under the ridge, and in the rocks are immense hollows and
caverns filled with water, as this was the first actual water met
with from the camp, and as the distance was too great for our train to reach in one stage, and not knowing if the river would give us any supply, I was anxious to find an intermediate stage, I therefore followed down the ravine expecting as it ultimately turned out that it would form into a creek, and run into the river, in about 6 miles in a SE course I came upon the river, but now assuming an appearance I did not at all calculate upon, when I first crossed it its width did not exceed 50 feet, but now it was at least 200 yards, and I was further delighted to find that it took a westerly course, and near where I came upon it was a fine pool of permanent water, having the Lotus and immense beds of reeds surrounding it, I now determined on following it down as long as daylight would admit, but it being very nearly sunset, I was only enabled to follow down about 3 miles, and to my agreeable surprise found at least 2 miles of this was water in the bed. When we finally camped for the night at the end of a fine broad sheet of water nearly half a mile in length, numbers of Duck-Confants and Snake Birds were observed, an unerring sight of standing water, and an abundant supply of fish. The whole day cloudy and moist without any actual rain.

Tuesday 11th: As it was not possible I could reach the camp in time for the whole body to move on today, I was determined to see how far the river would run to the westward, particularly at the place I last night camped on turned round to the South. I therefore struck off across to due West and rode 4 miles and seeing nothing of the river changed to SW and in about a mile came upon it coming up to the Westward, but in half a mile from this it turned off at a very sharp angle to the Southward, from this point I saw an open ridge, about a mile distant, thinking this would enable me to make out the river's course as well as following its banks, I ascended it when I could by the whiteness of the Gum trees see that it took a Southerly turn for at the foot of this ridge came down from NW a river running into the larger one. It was as large as the Issacs at Scott's Camp 3 or 7 miles, and then appeared to turn round the ridges to the westward, as we now calculated we were in a straight line 17 or 18 miles from camp, I thought it time to return homeward especially as all our provisions were expended, from the ridge we
could see very distinctly by the plains in the range through the
Isaacs had conducted us, the situation of our Camp which was about
East by North. Stearing therefore in this direction we crossed the
river, and immediately passed through a belt of scrub—in about
a mile we emerged upon a fine open flat through which ran a large
creek a tributary to the river crossing this. We travelled on about
2 miles further and again crossed the creek, on considering a little
I was fully persuaded this was no other than Sutters Creek, and I
was the more strengthened in this belief from the circumstance of
its banks being so thickly clothed with Casuarina, a tree which I
remarked as entirely standing on the banks of the river, and all the
smaller watercourses running into it, with this one exception, as
I considered it was still desirable if possible to find an inter-
mediate stage I followed up the creek to the Camp without finding
a drop of water in its bed, at least a distance of 15 miles. There
is no help therefore but to make the long stage to the large water
hole of the new river which in a straight line cannot be less than
15 miles. In avoiding the scrub way therefore be extended to 20.
This was the longest time I have ever been absent on a reconnoitre
and they were becoming rather anxious, however they with reason
were satisfied with the result, hoping with myself this may prove
to be a river running in the so long desired course. During the
time I have been away, the Dr has permanently recovered and will
therefore be enabled to make the long stage tomorrow, he has not
yet been able to make out his Latitude.

Wed 12th: Today we were fortunate in setting in our Bull-
ocks and Horses early, the morning as usual of late being cloudy
gave us promise of a pleasant day's travelling, Charlie led the way,
the first 8 miles over the plains skirting the scrub on our right,
but at this distance the whole belt of Brigado scrub stretched
across us, and there being no opening to choose we at once entered
it, in 3 hours we fortunately passed through it without the slight-
est mischance, the first instance we may record perhaps at no time
have we had so great a distance of actual thick scrub to pass
through without a breaking in it, it could not have been less than
6 to 7 miles immediately we were fairly out of the scrub we came
upon the banks of the river above the place I had marked out for the
camp, about 4 miles, we crossed the river at once and cut off the
angles on the right bank and ultimately camped much earlier than we
had anticipated, in fact, Charlie had so successfully avoided both
the ridges and the thickest scrub that he had shortened the distance
at least 3 miles, less than I had calculated on. We tried our lines
but were not successful in catching any fish. This river the Dr
has named the Sutter, retaining still the same name for the tributary
as the Sutters Creek. This Gentleman gave the Expedition 6 Bullocks
and we all hope with the Dr that this river so named will allow us
to travel on its banks as long as two of the Bullocks will last us
in provisions viz about 3 months which would allow us thus to reach
the Gulf. During the night the sky was clear and the Dr for the
first time since Fusanus Camp was enabled to get sights and make
out our Latitude to be 21-21-0, from the character of the river the
Dr intends to proceed along it without further reconnoitring at
least to try tomorrow's stage. **FIRST CAMP ON SUTTORS RIVER.**

**Thurs 13th:** Today we moved on a short stage of about 7 miles
when being near the ridges which Charlie & I ascended the Dr and I
rode up while the party were looking for a camp near place, while on
our route we came upon an Eel with a number of young ones, all the
Horses that were free immediately gave chase, and the result was
we killed three, a very acceptable addition to our usual larder. From
the ridges the Dr & I had a fine view over an immense extent of
country and we both feel more strengthened in our opinions regarding
the course of this river Sutter, besides this we examined the forma-
7 milesation of the rocks and débris of the watercourses and found we are
for the first time entering Granitic country. Several large rocks
were afterwards seen in the bed of the Sutter. To make sure of
finding water tomorrow, Calvert and Brown rode down and returned
in the evening & reported that the river still kept Southerly.
**BULLIJA CAMP.**

**Friday 14th:** Today we moved down the Sutter, but instead
of 12 miles as we were prepared for, cut off so many angles that we
made the distance in about 7½ in a SSW course, we camped at the end
of a long waterhole, the river keeps up the appearance we first
observed as regards its bed and general supply of water, for the banks and vegetation are changing and in many parts reminding us of the Mackenzie, the banks are now well lined with Casuarina, and where the bed is dry and sandy the Bean-like plant is frequent, the whole distance on the right bank the scrub runs parallel with the river, and in many places comes very near the bank, the ridges in many places jutting out upon the river seems to turn the river off so much to the South, these ridges have the Granatic rock so near the surface that the glaucous leaved Iron bark is more stunted than we have before observed, on one part of the right bank about 2 miles before we camped we passed a chain of lagoons all dry however except one which had the appearance of being permanent water, was about 200 yards long with an average breadth of about 50 and on which were numbers of Ducks. The pool we are camped on is nearly half a mile in length and Ducks very numerous, Comarrants, Snake-birds and Straw necked Ibis were observed on it. Roper & Charlie reconnoitring for tomorrow's stage. Last night there appeared like a change of weather, the whole night being perfectly clear and cloudless, and today we had clear weather and rather warm, towards the close of the day the heavens again became cloudy. We tried our lines but caught only a few Cristus. This was a species of fish we did not see at all in the Mackenzie, which again gives us hopes of this river being a northern and Western stream, Roper & Charlie returned late having ridden a long distance which will give us a long stage for tomorrow, while out they came upon a number of natives some of whom ran up trees and the others ran off as quickly as they possibly could.Roper very imprudently galloped after one as if he wished to run him down when the Native turned round and appeared as if determined to make a stand, and Roper says he was just on the point of throwing his boomerang at him, he thought it time to check his horse, and perhaps fortunate for him he did so, as he might have had the whole tribe down upon him, beyond the danger he ran of being attacked by them, it was certainly too bad to terrify the Natives more than is necessary, for we have all along observed the Natives are peaceable enough so long as we do not interfere with them.

---

Saturday 15: WSW 17. DATURA CAMP. Today we were enabled to
get away early and the day being cloudy we travelled on 17 miles
down the Sutton. The course about N.S.W. as we proceed down the
river changes considerably, becoming very much smaller, and having
a great number of Casuarina & Melaleucus with broad leaves. This lat-
ter is often a drooping character hanging over the river bed very
like the Willow, the whole of the stage water only occurred twice
in the bed of the river and these two very small pools, Vitex brush
runs parallel with the banks at an average of about a mile back
with an occasional patch of Brigado. Brown & I started off to
explore for the next stage, as I only intended finding a short stage
for Sunday as usual I did not take provisions or my gun with me;
following down the banks in 4 miles we came upon Ironstone ridges
jutting out upon the river and its bed in a mile farther the river
divided into 8 branches, I took the Northern & Western one so as to
keep in our course as nearly as possible, in a mile I was surprised
to find it regularly entering the scrub, and in fact soon became a
regular scrub creek, and as we proceeded on the watercourse become
more shallow and narrow, and divided into so many little courses
and winded and twisted about through the scrub that it was difficult
often to make out the leading one, but the Flooded Gum continuing
with it was out guide in this way I continued for 5 miles, when
seeing an opening to the Southward, I made for it and came upon the
banks of what appeared the main course, and having open flats on both
banks I chose this in preference to continuing in the scrub, up to
this I had only seen one little puddle of water in the scrub, from
water the greenness of the banks I was now in hopes of finding and returning
to the camp, but our search was in vain, till length night came on, and I halted, as there was no water I had the horses tyed
up to prevent their rambling from us, and we had the disagreeable necessity of camping at night without anything to eat or drink, or
even the means of getting a fire, and with out our blankets, I feared
we should have a wet night, but fortunately for us such a situation
we escaped with only a few drops.

---

Sunday 16th: As soon as it was light enough we saddled
our horses and just as we were starting I heard Native Companions
and a Grallina, I was now sure that water must be near, and making
for the spot, we searched every hollow but only found a very small muddy pool, not at all sufficient for our wants, I then proceed to follow the river down, and in 3 miles it entered the scrub and soon became as the other branch did yesterday a mere scrub creek continuing to follow it, I came upon an immense flat, over which the rush of water has cut out for itself innumerable little channels, in fact the whole extent of the flat for a mile in breadth on each side bears the marks of being regularly inundated at every rush of water, Large trees were lying about in the scrub appearing as if fairly torn up by the roots by the force of water, all now however even the deepest pools and hollows are as dry as if water had never been left in them, I continued on however with the hope of ultimately getting through the scrub or beyond the flat, until I came to an Ironstone ridge, this I ascended, and when on the top, I was not repaid for my trouble, it was so thickly clothed in trees, I could scarcely see beyond it, as I was afraid of knocking up the horses if I pushed on farther I now beat a retreat, by keeping a little more South we avoided a good deal of the scrub, which appears to keep in a belt of about a mile in breadth. From the true water course, returning to the place where I heard the Native Companions in the morning, I searched the country at a great distance round, and ultimately found two fine pools of water in a creek, and within 600 yards of where I was searching last night, such is the chance of finding water that when anxiously looking into every hollow one doubtless often passes a good supply without detecting it. Judging this to be from 10 to 12 miles, I proceeded back to camp as quickly as possible, but too late to enable our train to proceed. The Dr was very anxious about me he did not think I could brave 24 hours hunger in search of our great desideratum, water, I must confess I returned to camp very hungry and rather fatigued, my whole distance was perhaps not less than 20 miles.

Monday 17th: Today we moved on the stage I marked out, the day cloudy and cool and pleasant travelling we made out the distance to be 11 miles and the course about W by N in the afternoon the Dr & Charlie left us to reconnoitre, this is the first time the Dr has felt himself well enough to take this part of our duties
since leaving Skull Camp. Since Brown & I were here yesterday the
Natives have been at the waterholes, and their tracks in many places
were observed following our tracks and within 200 yards we found
one of their stores consisting principally of Bay nets with small
meshes, for the purpose of catching Crayfish, there were a few orna-
ments and other little things, the Dr did not return.

Tuesday 13th: Stationary in consequence of the Dr's absence.
I have had so much reconnoitring to do of late, that I have had very
little time to attend to the other little matters, and today gave me
an opportunity of being very busily employed in mending my clothes,
this is now a task which now becomes more frequent and necessary,
for when first setting out we never dreamed of being longer than
7 or 8 months in reaching our destination and now we have the pros-
pect of being nearly double that time, and our constant desire is to
make our small supply of clothing last us out as long as possible, I
believe I shall be the best off in this respect but what the Dr and
his original party will do has already become a matter of doubt among
them, several here now have been nearly 2 months without a good pair
of boots, and have been wearing mocassins made of greenhide and as
regards shirts and trousers they were in the first place badly pro-
vided for the short time of six months, they will doubtless have
to cut up their Blankets or Taupaulings to make clothing longer we
reach our destination, and this all arises from their want of Bush
experience, the Dr prevented Roper & Calvert bringing many things
they wished in his constant desire to lessen the weight and bulk of
the Bullocks loads. And in doing so left out many of the most useful and
necessary things to give place to others which he now sees are only
useless burdens to carry. In looking at the map we see that we have
but just made a fourth of the whole journey and have been nearly
six months in accomplishing it, if we cannot proceed on more rap-
idly we have thus ten (more) months before us, no very pleasant pro-
spect and with only 12 head of Bullocks which will last us perhaps on
the average about a month each, we shall thus have 6 months without
anything to fly to but our horses, that we must be saved this pain-
ful necessity is heartily prayed for by us all, and at the very best
we can only all very plainly see something like a severe struggle now
from this point all marginal notes are placed at the end of each day's account. Actually on the original and these continue to be written in the margin.
before us, if we could be so fortunate as to meet with a regular watercourse conducting us to the Gulf, our time and distance may be very much shorter, but in the present dry and uncertain state of the country, our safety depends entirely on the necessity of constantly reconnoitring and thus the frequent delays which we all deplore cannot be avoided. Our expectations of meeting with the regular tropical rains led us to suppose that at about this time we should be enabled to travel on without interruption or a chance of the want of water occurring, but in this we have been entirely disappointed, at a time and part of the country where we expected to meet with the greatest supply of water we have on the contrary found the least, whether the Seasons are different or whether this an extraordinary dry season, it is difficult even to conjecture, the weather too during the last month has been singularly cloudy but with the exception of a few days with Thunder storms no rain has fallen. Perhaps we may have a more desirable change with the approaching Equinox, and the Dr and Charlie returned in the evening having explored two days stages.

Wednesday 13th: 13 miles in WNW course was accomplished today, and we camped at the end of a large pool of water only 5 miles beyond the ridge I & Brown ascended in our last reconnoitre, Charlie who led the way escaped the greatest portion of the scrub which lines the banks of the different channels of the Suttor, the pool on which we have camped is 2 miles long, and in some parts 400 yards in breadth, Ducks were observed very numerous, and Pelicans, Cormorants and other aquatics, were frequently seen, from the depth and general appearance of the water we were induced to try our lines, but were not successful in catching any fish. A party forming two on each bank went out with guns to shoot Ducks but notwithstanding they were so numerous, only succeeded in shooting five. Roast Duck however for supper was an agreeable change. WNW 12 miles.

BIG WATER HOLE ON THE SUTTOR CAMP. 21-37-0.

Thurs 20th: Continued following down the Suttor, as yesterday forming many channels over a flat, but the banks and scrub changed a little, slight ridges on each side having a quartz gravel, the
scrub not so dense, and in most parts so open that it might more appropriately be termed a Brigaloo Forest the scaly-barked Brigaloo prevailed a good deal, this is a new tree, it however was first observed on the Comet, it is not so fine a tree as the regular Rosewood, and it has a smaller leaf and a paler green in colour, it is the same form falcate. We made about 11 miles, and generally speaking a good supply of water, more particularly the last three miles, where there had been a good deal of rain, our course about W by N. This was the farthest point of the D's reconnoitring here he had lunched on a Bandicoot and two young ones. **BANDICOOT CAMP. W by N 11 miles. 81-38-39.**

**Friday 21st:** Today we moved on without a previous reconnoitre over a flat as yesterday, the first 3 miles as well watered as the last 3 of yesterday, occasionally the country opened on either side a little and formed fine box flats, from this the next 4 miles was over a dry country with occasionally a long pool of water in the principal watercourse, most of these pools had the appearance of lasting water and many of them had the banks thickly clothed with *Polygonum*, in one we saw the beautiful *Lotus*, more abundant than before observed. The bed and general character of the flat with its many channels and lagoon-like pools, reminds us very much of the Dawson, this being Good Friday we enjoyed an extra share of *Fat Cake* which with 4 Ducks killed on our way, made us a much more satisfactory mid-day meal than we have for a long time been accustomed to and as an additional treat we had our tea with Sugar, which has now become a great luxury. Roper explored the river downward a few miles and reports plenty of water. **10 miles NNE. GOOD FRIDAY CAMP 81-61-62.**

**Saturday 22nd:** Continuing our course down the river, we made 6 miles the low flat country through which it runs the same general character as yesterday, but in many parts the open Box flats receding further back from the river. The detached pools however were much more frequent and of greater length, and having their banks thickly clothed with *Polygonum*. A new kind of *Rock* was observed today for the first time in the Expedition viz., *Talchiste*.
having veins of quartz; this is a rock which I believe is frequent in the more settled parts, to the Southward, and about the same distance from the coast. I & Charlie rode down the river for a few miles to ascertain if it still kept the same character, which it did, and as we proceeded downwards, I was glad to observe there was more grass, which for the last 3 camps has been rather indifferent. Our cattle & Horses have hitherto been so accustomed to the richest description of grass that when we by chance come upon dry or indifferent feed, they wander and give us a good deal of trouble in getting them in the next morning. While out I saw a number of Natives, as before they were so alarmed they immediately made off; in following the river we found it wind about very considerably its general course being very much to the Eastward, at about 4 miles from Camp I saw a clear hill to the Westward, on ascending this I had a fine view of distant ranges and ridges more in our immediate vicinity to the West at a distance of 12 to 15 miles was a Range running N and S to the Northern and Eastward all around to the Southward were high ranges which we have not seen before, the flat of the river winding about in its progress through them and being so closely timbered have prevented our seeing anything beyond a mile distance, all the ridges and elevated parts of the country appeared open, free from scrub, and well grassed. TALCOTTI8TH CAMP. 21-25-0 N by 7.6 miles. (This is part of the space travel on 23).

Sunday 23rd: 12 miles of the river was followed down today, at about 8 miles the ridges come much nearer the watercourse and the bed in consequence becomes much more narrowed in its limits, but still preserving the same character of detached waterholes, the last 4 miles the bed was more sandy or gravelly than we have seen it since Big Water Hole Camp. There is every appearance of the late rains having reached this part, for the waterholes are in the most instances filled with rain water, and the grass and herbage generally is much greener, we camped at the junction with the Sutter coming down from the South East. The large leaved Melaleuca is now very abundant on the banks, soon after we left the camp Roper stayed behind to shoot ducks, while engaged in swimming after his game his horse made his escape, and he thinking the creature had taken upon
the tracks of our train walked on after us in expectation of overtaking us, and just after we had camped he came in, but his horse had not been seen by any of us, he and Brown therefore had to ride back, the horse in all probability having gone back to the last camp. Natives were seen today but they instantly disappeared in the scrub. During the day many aquatic birds were observed, particularly the common species of Ducks, White Herons, Spoon Bills, several species of Cormorants, Snake Birds &c., the Dr & Charlie exploring the river downwards. The last 3 days we have had a return of the hot weather and sultry evenings, but our early starts having been more frequent with the change of weather we have generally been enabled to come to camp by 10 o'clock, and thus we have escaped a good portion of the hottest part of the day. 12 miles NE? Faster Camp.

(For course the three days from this see 25th.)

Monday 24th: Proceeded on 10 miles down the Sutton during the whole distance there was an abundant supply of water, not only in the main bed of the river but in all the little channels and chains of pools running parallel, the country differed a good deal, being undulating open but stony ridges, many of the latter being of Granitic formation, and frequently crop out in the banks of the river, it is the kind known as Sienite a very beautiful stone. At first our course for 7 miles continued nearly due West, the last 4 miles it winded about very much from NW to NE the medium course would probably be about NW by W. No Casuarina appears on the river, but seems to be displaced by the large leafed Melaleuca which is now very frequent and of large size, its paper bark giving us each night a fine soft bush bed. During the last months I have been very much afflicted with Boils in different parts of the body, in fact I have not during this time been free from them, and during the last two days have scarcely been able to either ride or walk, from which I have on my knee. This is a general affliction with me, which I never before had to endure. What is the cause is difficult to determine. I sometimes think it is caused from the preponderance of Animal food, but then if this was the case why should not the others of my companions be similarly attached, who live in precisely the same way and eat precisely the same amount of food,
During last night the sky became cloudy and so continued during the whole night and today. No Latitude could therefore be determined. Yesterday for the white horse Brown in his return with Hope lost his knife, and he with Charlie left the camp early this morning to endeavour to find it. During today's march he saw many Native ovens, or baking places, a round hole in the ground with stones similar to the New Zealanders, this is a habit of the Australian Native which I have never before met with. At night we were visited by a Thunder storm, which was followed by tolerably heavy rain, and which continued for the most part during the night. Charlie & Brown returned without having gained their object, they state they not only saw Natives very numerous but they were regularly following our tracks, and they have in all probability picked up the knife a great prize to them. M by W 10 miles. SIUHETA CAMP.

Tuesday 25th: Today e proceeded on without a previous reconnoitres, for the first 7 miles the course was nearly NW at this distance a large sandy creek came in from the West, and the river for the next 2 miles went considerably to the N NE, the last mile however again brought us back to about N by W. Our medium course therefore is probably about NNE distance for the day 10 miles. Some fine country was passed over during the day's stage, the banks becoming often high with fine open forests of Blood wood and the new large leaved White Gum, in our way we had frequently to cross ridges very stony in many parts, and then on these elevated parts, for several miles round other ridges could be seen all very open forest and grassy. The water now becomes so general, that scarcely a 100 yards of the river is without water, while all the lateral lagoons and channels, are nearly equally well supplied, at the junction of the large Western creek, Pales were observed, and here it would seem it forms an article of food with the Natives, for in all the larger ones the stems only were remaining, the Dr & Charlie went out reconnoitring that is to say they have gone out Duck shooting, on the last occasion he went out on a similar excursion the Dr himself cannot handle a gun, in fact has no idea of shooting, and being rather near sighted never feels any interest in trying, like all persons who do not know the use of a gun, he has always been dissatisfied with our endeavours, and has in the last two occasions taken Charlie out
with him for the sole purpose of shooting ducks, such a favourable
country for this kind of game, we have not before been in, and he
could not therefore have chosen a more opportune time and country,
Charlie who is at all times a very uncertain shot, has however been
very successful on the two last occasions the first time having kill-
ed 8 and today 7, & the Dr prides himself not a little on what he
terms his success in catering, the small pools which abound all along
the Sutton, have generally very rank vegetation around their edges,
or are almost buried in Polygonum, this enables a Black fellow to
creep up very close to his game, and in firing at short distances
they are certainly more successful, their peculiar mode too of
creeping up to objects gives them a decided advantage over us, this
is a description of game too which I have never attempted to procure,
as they generally for want of a dog, require the sportsman to swim
in for them, and I cannot swim, therefore it would be useless me
attempting it, and so the Dr did not treat Mr Roper at all well
respecting his gun and general perseverance in obtaining game,
Roper gave up his gun to the Dr, which is now used by Charlie, two
guns of the original stock have unfortunately been broken so badly
they are rendered useless, While the Dr was out this afternoon
he saw Natives very numerous, in fact as we proceed downwards they
seem to increase in numbers, a sure sign of an abundant supply of
water and good country. A new tree was observed today with a bright
green leaf and bears fruit similar to the Guava, on examining spec-
imens at camp, we find many of the ridges we have passed today are
composed of limestone.  

\[ \text{Limestone Camp. Lat: } 11^\circ 3^\prime-0\text{.} \]

---

\[ \text{Wed 26th: 9 miles of the Sutton followed down today; about} \]
\[ \text{4 miles from Camp, we came suddenly upon a large camp of Natives,} \]
\[ \text{all however except two old men immediately ran off, screaming and} \]
\[ \text{howling like so many Native Dogs, the Dr discounted, and approached} \]
\[ \text{the two old men, who stood their ground boldly, and soon gained a} \]
\[ \text{sufficient confidence, to talk most vociferously, they seemed so much} \]
\[ \text{taken up with the whiteness of our skin, that their whole attention} \]
\[ \text{for some time was taken up in a general examination of the Dr, gradu-} \]
\[ \text{ally others of our party approached the, without their betraying} \]
\[ \text{any fear, while the general number of the Natives and particularly} \]
the women were heard in the bush at a distance still screaming and
whining and crying in a very mournful manner, it would be curious
& certainly interesting if we had any means of communication with
them, but all our attempts of course is in gesticulation, in pointing
to the river & requesting them to point out to us its course, whether
it went to the westward, they could immediately point in that direc-
tion, but it would be difficult to determine, whether they were mere-
ly attempting to mislead us or if they really understood the question.
Phillips exchanged his Jacket for an Opossum Cloak, and the poor old
fellow, when they put the Jacket on him, wished to have both cloak
and jacket the latter will doubtless prove a subject of examination,
and discussion among them, for some time to come, we left them, as
we met them, friendly, that there is nothing to fear from them while
we are continually moving seems evident, for on every occasion that
we have approached them they have immediately ran off in the utmost
alarm. The general character of the Sutter and adjoining country
still the same, at about 3 miles we crossed the junction of a large
creek coming in from the westward. During our march of today the
Rifle-Bird was observed, Charlie endeavoured to shoot it, but having
to cross the river, he lost too much time, and the Bird escaped him,
my knee is yet so bad, as to render me incapable of walking, although
anxious to search for Novelties, and the Sutter now becomes so interest-
ing, that our has good reasons for expecting new productions. in
passing along however from day to day I have observed only common
forms. Our observations of last night show us that we have the last
3 three days made a much more northern course than I had supposed, in
following the windings of the river, it is certainly very difficult
to make out the exact course: this is from not exploring the whole
of the days stage beforehand, and now since the Dr has taken to att-
ending to Duck shooting, the two cannot be combined, without making
but a very short distance our median course therefore from Easter
Camp to Limestone Camp would be about NNE a course which will soon
bring us to the verge of Halifax Bay. The Dr & Charlie returned
with 6 Ducks and a Pelican, the first time the latter species had
been shot in the Expedition. 9 1/2 miles N by W. RIFLE-BIRD CAMP.
50-53-30.

Thurs 27th: Proceeding down the Sutter at 2 miles the bed
bed of the river became quite of a sandy character and continued so one mile farther, when all the different channels met and formed one regular bed in which was a fine broad pool of water nearly half a mile in length, at the lower end of which a river equal in magnitude came in from SW, from this the whole bed became divided by high banks or islands into many channels, and all of a sandy character, with the many species of Leguminosae and other plants so characteristic of the Isaacs and Sutter Creek, we now travelled on through a regular sandstone country, with fine open forest, very rotten around the first 4 miles was through a very broken country all the hills and ridges stony our course till we reached the large tributary, was W with occasional Easting and Westing but from this for the next 5 miles the river turned off a good deal to the Eastward, and our medium course for the 9 miles will be about N by E. Now we are again in a sandstone country and Casuarina reappears as soon as we approached the sandy bed of the river, with the exception of the large pool mentioned very little water was seen, and we camped at a small pool of water in a rocky part of the bed which had evidently been supplied by the last rains, the Dr intended killing the 5th Bullock here, but just as we were looking for a camping place Charlie was seen riding after a young Emu, our dog being now recovered from the effects of his long stage on the Isaacs was laid on and succeeded in catching it, this will therefore save the life of the Bullock one day longer at least. 9 miles N by E. Junction Camp. 30-47-30.

Friday 28th: 8 miles down the Sutter was accomplished today, and we camped in the bed of a river at a rocky place, well adapted for drying our meat quickly, during the first 4 miles we travelled over the most beautiful description of country, the grass most luxuriant and the country very open and lightly timbered with stunted trees, principally of the Bloodwood kind, all the hills and ridges around were stony but well covered with grass and well adapted for sheep, the river too well supplied with water, the last 4 miles was over a very broken country and numerous creeks came in from the Westward & Southward before us is a large domed mountain standing out in an isolated manner from a low ridge close under the foot of this, the river runs on its West side and within a mile of it is our present Camp, during the last 4 miles there was not only an abundant supply
of water, very large broad and long pools and the whole bed of the river very much increased in breadth in many places nearly a quarter of a mile from bank to bank its bed rocky and sandy, a most interesting circumstance of today's stage was that at a Natives camp portions of the seed vessel of the Pandanus were observed, this was so striking to the Dr - myself the only persons in the party who has seen the plant, that at first our impression was that we must be very near the coast but well considering the stages we have daily made during the last month, we concluded that it was scarcely possible that we can be so near as when the last longitude was determined. The seeds therefore must have brought thus far island, by some of the Natives, by one of the Natives who may have been visiting the coast tribes, or vice versa, the rock on which we have camped is a very fine grain and nearly black conglomerate sandstone, at first sight it appears very like Basalt, but it wants the column form of the latter this lying in inclined strata. The last of our fourth Bullock was consumed today, a great portion of which was fat, thus satisfactorily proving to us that our experiment of drying both fat and lean was successful its keeping good to the last nearly 6 weeks, however we are not likely to have such another, during the remainder of the expedition. A specimen of Bettongia gilfossens was killed today by our only remaining dog, and yesterday the Ornitholea freenatus was observed thus two species have continued with us more or less during the whole expedition in the evening we killed our fifth Bullock.

8 miles NNE. SNOWBALLS LAST. LAT: 20-41-30.

Saturday 29th: Cutting up and drying the Bullock. Instead of sticks we have this time tried drying process on the rock, and it promises to dry even better than formerly. In the evening we heard the Natives screaming Charlie immediately rode out to the Horses and found them very much alarmed and galloping about. The Natives however retired to their camp in the immediate vicinity. Charlie thinks them the same as we last saw and parleyed with.

Sunday 30th: Greasing saddles, Straps, Boots &c. the system of drying on the rock does not answer so well as our former mode on sticks, however our meat with constant attention has been well pres-
served. The day was cloudy throughout and thus prevented the Dr obtaining sights for his Longitude.

Monday 31st: The day beautifully clear and the Dr was enabled to take Lunar observations the result of which places us more West than any of us had anticipated being 146-0-0, however the Dr intends remaining here tomorrow to take a further set of sights and if the two approximate at all near it will be very satisfactory.

Tuesday April 1: The Lunar observations today were so near those of yesterday, that todays sights make us 145-58-0. Thus there is now a chance of our being on a Northern stream, still we are not yet passed Halifax Bay, which might probably after all receive the S pollut Cotvert, John & Brown, were sent back to the ridges to collect marginum a small herb which grows very abundantly on sandy soil on ridges or elevated flats, although we first met with it very soon after setting out on the expedition and have at all times when in favourable spots seen it most abundant, it is only very lately that we have discovered its excellent qualities, independent of its delicious fragrance, it bears a very beautiful flower, and is an excellent stomachic since we have no longer any spices left it forms an excellent addition and substitute to our soup, it is also a favourite in Tea, in fact, alone it forms a very agreeable beverage. While out they came upon a grove of Pandanums and a new Proteagpus plant. The former seemed so remarkable in being so far inland, that the Dr rode off to visit it, thinking it might prove a different species, however it turned out to be the same as that on the coast but it is not so fine a plant. Charlie in searching for the Horses went out to the North and East 7 or 8 miles, and reports a large river coming down from the NW and receiving the S pollut. However it is difficult to understand all Charlie says, and we must wait till we ourselves see it before we determine. The mountain close to us or about 22 miles is named after Mr McConnell. Long: 145-58-6.

Wednesday 2nd: Today we broke up our long camp, as the river banks are very much broken into ravines and gullies, by Charlie's advice we went to the East of Mt McConnell, but we did not gain
very much by this route for we not only made a much longer distance, but had to cross a constant succession of sharp stony ridges, we kept close under the foot of the mountain and was enabled to procure specimens of its formation which is principally sienite, however it was a kind of basalt which appears to have been exposed to a later igneous action. After getting fairly from the mountain we were enabled to steer a straight course a little W of N, over a tolerably open country of very small dwarfed timber and we soon came upon the large river Charlie saw and which received the Sutton about 6 miles from our last camp at about North. At the junction we camped. Thus we have the last of the Sutton, which has conducted us through a great extent of country, and on a very good course, it has been the best watered river we have yet traced down, and it has conducted us 163 miles a greater distance than any watercourse has hitherto done, all our hopes however of its being a Northern or even a tributary to one are now blighted, as the new river where we are camped runs nearly N & S and Charlie has been down about 10 miles and from a mountain which he pointed out we find it runs to the S & E. But of all the rivers we have yet seen this exceeds them all in breadth, at the junction of the Sutton was very nearly half a mile in breadth. We camped in the middle of the bed and looking up North, the whole expanse of the river was so clear that at a distance there was almost an unbroken horizon, but the greatest novelty and important character connected with the Buradkin is, that at presents a running stream, not the whole extent of the bank certainly, but in the lower parts there is a regular stream running about 2 miles long, of about 2 miles breadth, just where we camped it rushes over a course stony gravel, and which produced to us a delightful sound, and which has suggested to the Dr the poetical name of the Camp. The banks are well clothed in the large leaved Tea-tree and Fig and other Coast plants are in abundance, in different parts of the sandy bed are groves of Tea-tree which divides the river into many channels in one of these groves I picked up two Sounds fallen from the tree, so that we may sooner or later expect to see this plant growing, as we are to follow up stream. New fish were observed in this shallow running water, but we could not succeed in catching any. 6 miles N. CAMP OF THE BURADKIN WATERS. Lat: 20-37-0.
Thursday 3rd: Today we commenced descending the Burdekin, but made only a short start of about 8 miles of very difficult and annoying travelling, from our camp commences a number of bare rocky Peaks, running parallel with the river on each side, and from which runs innumerable deep cuts, to avoid or cross these, was very laborious and tedious progress, almost the whole of the sides of these Peaks and ridges are very stony, thinking we could in a great measure avoid this, we descended to the bed of the river, but here we were as much delayed by water as rocks, till at length the water became more frequent, and of greater depth, and wishing to save our packs as such as possible, we again climbed the banks, but had not proceeded a mile when we were again fairly stopped by a peak, which rose up from the bank of the river, having all round its sides deep precipitous ravines to cross, which was impossible, the Br rather than turn back immediately plunged into the stream, the water being remarkable clear and seeing the gravelly bottom to distinctly he was deceived in the depth of the water, but he had got so far in, that we had no alternative but push across, and Bullocks and Horses had to fairly swim about 8 or 10 yards. Some of our Bullocks swam light others very deep, and many of our packs were regularly soaked, but fortunately anything of any consequence escaped, they having been top loads. It is the first time I ever was on a horse swimming, and I must confess I felt rather uneasy before plunging in, not knowing if my horse could be depended on, however the result proved to me I have nothing to fear, as my horse not only swam very well, but very light, and I only received a little wetting on the legs, crossing to the left bank, we endeavoured to follow close to the river, but again met with rocky cuts, going a little back from the river, we found better travelling by heading the gullies, but all very stony, at length we camped after one of the most remarkable days travelling we have yet had. The river the whole distance preserved about an average breadth of little more than ¼ of a mile, but the bed very rocky, and in one place, a beautiful cascade was passed, the rock principally Granite and Rnal Porphyry. During the days route I & Murphy ascended a remarkable Peak on the right bank from which we had a most extensive view of a very mountainous country, extending from N to SE to the N & Westward appeared the valley of the Burdekin. The rock composin
this Peak the Dr could not determine satisfactorily, at first sight it appears like Quartzite but he thinks it is some other formation, which has been changed by fire, it is Thermantite, that is a Felsparatic rock, which has been Porcelainised, in it are some grains of quartz. When we had descended the Mountain and while endeavouring to find the tracks of our train we came upon a number of Natives, as before they immediately ran off in the greatest alarm; along the river bank is a very curious description of Fig, the fruit growing in bunches from the bowl of the tree, many of these were ripe and as ripe as a Turkish Fig, and of a very agreeable flavour. I tried with my line and caught a new fish apparently Gyraena or Carp form, it is a small being about 4 inches in length only, it is a very beautiful species. See description. Lat:20-31o. 8 miles W by W.

SECOND CAMP.

Friday 4th: Pursuing our way up the left bank of the Burdekin, for the first mile it was most horrible travelling over a very broken country, a constant succession of Peaks or conical hills, many of them was near appearing in the most grotesque forms large boulders of Granitic rock, appearing as if fairly piled up by Art, while our progress between them was as rugged as can well be conceived, after the first mile we got into more clear and open country but still undulating and much better travelling ground. The general appearance of the country and forest as yesterday having remarkably small timber, consisting principally of Bloodwood and Iron bark with a few Box, all however stunted, scarcely a tree could be seen that would measure a foot in diameter we made about 3 miles course N 35 W and our camp was near a fine range of mountains running apparently nearly E & W the river generally presents the same appearance as yesterday, preserving the same average breadth, and having large Tea-trees, but if anything more water, and large boulders of Sionite in many places running across the bed, through which the water rushes through, with a noise resembling waterfalls, it is certainly a very pleasing sound to us, as the banks of the river are now becoming very high, to camp there would be too far from the water, and we therefore descended to the bed on the gravel close beside the running stream we camped beneath the shade of the large
Tea-tree. At night we had rain from a passing thunder storm.
N 35 W 7. 9 miles. NATIVE DOG CAMP. 20-24-0

Saturday 5th: Crossing the stream at the camp we travelled along the right bank, the first 6 miles had very tolerable travelling, having however many gullies to cross, and deep ravines to head the river kept very nearly S and had very few turns, on the left bank, the range of fine mountains kept in a parallel line with the river, while on the right bank, after 6 miles commenced a number of rugged peaks, and round-topped hills many of them approaching the river so closely that we again had the most dreadful rocky sides of hills over which we had the greatest difficulty to induce our Bullocks to face, and it was not eventually done without a great deal of whipping and beating, the morning too was so exceedingly hot, that our Bullocks became fagged, and at length became so unmanageable, that they were constantly rushing either into the stream, or among the lower branches of the groves of Tea-tree and for the last 4 miles we had a constant succession of loads being torn off; we made about a W by North course on the whole the last mile however the river turned off more to the NW during the days progress we passed many groves of the Pandanus. The river bed if anything much more rocky than we have seen in any previous days progress in fact we passed many waterfalls, and our camp was in a grove of small Casuarina close to a rocky shallow part of the stream, the noise occasioned by the rushing of the water, resembling the sea beach, when heard at a short distance, during the afternoon we were visited by a tolerably heavy shower of rain. Thunder and lightning to the S E during the night. W by N 8 miles. Tea-tree Thicket.

Sunday 6th: Still pursuing our course up the Burdäkin, the day was very cloudy, and we were enabled to proceed with better travelling country than yesterday by keeping a little back from the river, still we had the same description of hills and gullies to cross, for about a mile we traversed the dry part of the bed of the river to avoid a rocky ridge of hills about a mile from the camp, notwithstanding the day was cool, our Bullocks felt the effects of yesterdays exertions and were fagged long before we came to camp,
and we only accomplished 8 miles. The whole country travelled over today the Dr says resembles New England excepting only that it wants the narrow leaved iron bark and Peppermint trees; as before observed several large creeks came in on the right bank, in crossing many of the ridges we occasionally were enabled to see a long distance before us; to the northward are Ranges and Mountains apparently without end, during our days route, we had a fine chain of mountains on the opposite side of the river running nearly N & S South parallel with the stream. Nothing new has yet been observed in the bird way, the only point of interest was a Bower-birds mound of shells and seeds with its bower, the latter was more massive in its structure, than I have before observed of the Chlamydera macleata if it is this species? The common Acquatic birds common to the inland parts are on /the Burdekin particularly abundant, the spur winged Plover a species we have not seen for a considerable distance of our journey, is here again tolerably abundant. The night set in very cloudy and rained at intervals throughout. 8 miles NW. OAK-TREE CAMP.

Monday 7th: The day commenced with a cloudy sky and light showers, which rendered our days travelling much more easy and comfortable, the whole days stage through a beautifully undulating country very lightly timbered, and with luxuriant grass; at 4 miles we crossed a creek, and at 8 miles a second very large with high banks, both running in from the SW, and about half a mile before coming to camp a creek as large as the Sutton was seen on the opposite side or left bank, coming down from the ranges to the Northward. The whole day continued cloudy, with intervals of light showers; the river still preserves its original character of broad bed and fine clear streams of water running rapidly down its several channels, and here and there large blocks of Sponite sticking up from the middle of the bed, the banks however are higher and less clothed with the Fig-tree & creepers than at first met with. Heavy rains with thunder set in at sunset, and continued for about 3 hours. 10 NW.

Tuesday 8th: The first 4 miles the Burdekin ran off to the SW when it turned with a sudden elbow to the Northward and Westward, at the angle a large creek came in from the Southward, at 3 miles another large creek came in from the Southward, but ran for half a mile
parapet with the river about NW both creeks were densely clothed
on each bank with rank vegetation, and much larger trees than we have
before observed on this river, on the opposite side or left bank a
little above the junction of the last creek a creek came in from the
ridges to the Northward & Eastward, we camped at about 9 miles hav-
ing the whole distance the same character of country as traversed
yesterday, but keeping nearer the river we had more gullies and cuts
to cross. The whole day more or less cloudy but no rain. The
water in the river is now changed from a pure clear stream to a
thick yellowish colour from the fresh running down the last
rains, which appears to have been more frequent as we advance up
the stream the north from our camp at a distance of 9 miles com-
ences a range of rugged mountains, stretching apparently onwards to
the "estward. Large Fig-tree, heavily laden with fruit. WW 9 miles.

FIG TREE CAMP. 20-9-0.

Wed 9th: At 3 miles the Burdekin turned off to the South
and continued for about a mile, when it again with a sudden bend
turned back again to the NW. At 6 miles a large creek came in
from the SW and at 9 miles a second with very deep cut banks having
Casuarina on each side and a rocky bed, this also came in from about
NSW. On the whole we made a very good course for the day about
W by N 10 miles. The whole days route over a continuation of yest-
erydays fine country, the river is somewhat narrowed, and the banks
on either side more sloping and not quite so high, the range which
was opposite our last camp was fairly passed today, it runs nearly
N & S from our present camp. Its Northern end bears about NW by N.
One part of it juts very much to the Westward and is not much more
than a mile from the banks of the river. We have today had a cl-
oudless sky and the weather very fine but hot. Camp surrounded by
little hillocks of Porphyry. W by N 10 miles. PORPHYRY CAMP.
20-8-30.

Thursday 10th: At one mile we crossed the stream of a con-
siderable watercourse from the S and Westward, before it bore the
marks of having recently had a considerable body of water rushing
down it, at the time we crossed it it was only a narrow stream of
water at one side of the bed, its breadth was about 80 yards, and well clothed with Casuarina, but no Melaleuca, the banks from 40 to 50 feet in height and rather steep. The fine land and open country on each side as we had on the Burdekin; at 5 miles we crossed a creek with a sandy bed, and swamp Oak banks, coming in from the N & W our course during the whole day rather devious; at first till we crossed a tributary river the Burdekin ran nearly N from the river, it suddenly turned round to the North, and even occasionally Easting for about 6 miles when it again came back to the North West and continued till we camped. The days distance about 10 miles and the medium course probably about N by W. During the day I remarked the Mycteris and the two species of Ibis. Our camp today was on a bank overhanging the gully with two small waterholes about 100 yards from the river this however afterwards proved to be a small annabranth. N by N 10 miles. ANNABRANCH CAMP. 20-0-30.

Friday 11th: The river Burdekin today ran off a little Southerly at first for about 8 miles, but again turned back to the N & Westward, at 5 miles a large Casuarina creek came in from SW it had apparently been very lately supplied with a fresh of rain water, and was still running slowly in one part of the bed, which was very rocky; 3 miles we crossed a second creek, also coming in from the SW. At 3 miles from Camp on the left bank a large river came in from the Northern but had a dry sandy bed. Our days stage again over very fine country, and an improvement in the timber, in many parts regular flats receded back from the river bank, at 5 miles a Vitex brush (very thin however) ran along parallel with the river for about 4 miles and the Box and Narrow leaved Iron bark became very frequent, and tolerably fine trees, while the grass was of the finest description, perhaps no part of Australia could exceed it in number of varieties. The Oreica gutturalis - Micraea macroptera - Platycercus bellicosus - Nympicus Nov-Holl. - the two species of Tropidornynchus - Crecitius nigrocularis - Cinctoramus. fulus (leper) - Ptilotis fusca - Ptilotis penicillata - Rhipidura motriciloides - and other forms still accompany us as abundantly as first observed at the first part of the expedition; the Milvus isurus has now fairly taken the place of the M. affinis. Our present camp is
beneath the shade of the fine eucalyptus first observed on our
merch from Bitter Tea Camp. Surrounded by rocky ridges of Pegmatite
that is Felspar & Quartz. The trees again on the rocky ground have
become stunted; on the opposite side of the river rises from the
bank an elevated stony ridge very rocky and having very little veg-
etation on its sides or top. The river does not yet at all change
preserving the same average breadth, the same rocky bed, with int-
ervals of gravel or sand and its sides with thick Fig tree brush and
rank blady grass, the water still running in a clear and beautiful
stream. I have not observed any of the mirunelines since Gilberts
Birthday Camp, it is worthy of remark that since leaving Smooth
Tailed Wallaby Camp we have not seen Milvus affinis * Milvus asopus
having since then taken its place. salurus lambertii as yet have not
been observed on the Burdekin. The hill on the opposite side of
the river from our camp and the ridges on the right bank around us
is Pegmatite formation. NWK ? 12 miles. NEW GU. CAMP 19-58-0

Saturday 12th: For the first mile we had the most horrible
travelling over stony ridges, when we crossed a large creek coming
in from the S & W having steep banks and sandy bed the banks thickly
clothed with Casuarina, a few Tea-trees and Flooded Gum. Very soon
after crossing this creek we again came upon the stony ridges but
to our surprise of Whinstone formation or Phonolite this rock con-
tinued for about 6 miles in an uninterrupted ridge parallel with the
river and the creek we crossed when we again came upon fine flats,
and the creek turned off to the Southward at 8 miles we again cross-
ed another fine creek, with Casuarina banks and sandy bed coming in
from the S & Westward, soon after crossing this and travelling over
a very fine country we came upon Limestone, and not half a mile
distant from this again upon Granite and camped upon a ridge of
Whinstone on the right bank of the river, while singularly enough
directly opposite on the left bank was Limestone in irregular strata
forming almost cliffs; while in the bed of the river between the
two was Sionite. Here the river was very much narrowed between
the two rocky banks, but having a great depth of water, extending
several hundred yards in length, much finer timber was remarked
during todays stage but still nothing very large, consisting prin-
cipally of the narrow-leaved Iron bark * Boxf New Gum &c. it is sin-
gular too how intimate is the connection of certain characters of vegetation with the geological formation of the country, during the whole, and distance of the Whinstone ridges, the Brígulo scrub again made its appearance, and as soon as we again emerged from the Granitic soil it left us. The river turned about a good deal sometimes going for a mile to the Westward, and then again turning suddenly up to the Northward, and then back to the Westward again, but I believe our medium may be taken at about NW by W. Night cloudy. 10 miles NW by W. THREE ROCK CAMP.

Sunday 13th: A further distance of 9 miles up the Burdakin was accomplished today, the first 5 miles between the river and the last creek we crossed yesterday which for this distance run parallel with the river in about a NW course, and about half a mile back our route lay for the most part between the creek and a narrow strip of Whinstone which sometimes cross us and was horrible travelling for both Horses & Bullocks when at 5 miles we crossed it and travelled along the bank of the Burdakin which was tolerably good for about 2 miles we had again to cross the bare Whinstone rock and cross a very deep creek with high reedy banks and Casurina from this we again had tolerably good travelling ground between the river bank and a perfect wall of Basaltic lava which ran along parallel with the river not more than 200 yards back. Today for the first time I observed Tadorna melba and I observed a pair of Orperea, in a tree with a large nest, which from the actions of the two birds I concluded contained young birds it is certainly very remarkable that this = a Coast bird should choose a spot so far inland for the purpose of incubation, the Leucophaeus Leucophaeus was also seen, the latter end the Tadorna were afterwards shot. I observed all the species of common Ducks today which have been killed from time to time, from the first setting out of the Expedition. A species of Wallaby with which I am not acquainted, was seen, as also a very black variety of a Brush Kangaroo, the Batrachia rufescens, and the Ornithorhynchus Feranatus are still seen; about a mile down the river from our camp is a sugar loaf hill bearing from Camp about E by N, this was the farthest West hills or land could be seen from the Hills near Porphyry Camp, and has in consequence received the name of West Hill on its western
On the 16th the creek comes in a large creek from the Northward well supplied with water several species of birds with which I am not acquainted made their appearance but during the afternoon I was suffering from a violent pain in the stomach, caused I think by eating too many figs which are now everywhere abundant, hanging from the branches of large trees in bunches like grapes. WEST HILL CAMP. 19-40-30.

First Tadorna raidah.

Monday 14th: Just before leaving camp I observed the Collocalia arilis, hawking about us in company with the Artamus minor. We travelled on 10 miles up the Burdekin, our medium course about NW by W at first the river went off for 1/4 miles a little south of West, from this it afterwards kept NW, W & NNW till the last 1/4 miles when it turned up rather more northerly, the general features of the river does not yet change, if anything the bed is more open and clear of banks, during the whole stage we had the ridge of Basaltic formation running parallel with the river and had occasionally to cross it, with the exception of this horrible rocky ridge the country generally was good, fine open flats, clear forest and a great improvement in the size of the trees which consist principally of Bloodwood, Box Iron bark and Flooded Gum with occasionally a few small trees of the New Gum. About 3/4 miles we crossed a narrow creek coming in from the S & W. In a ramble with my gun I shot a new bird assimilating to Petroica and Eopsaltria in its actions erecting the tail like Petroica but in its note resembling the Eopsaltria, like the latter too it is more retired in its habits than the true Robins, this new species inhabits the dense jungle like vegetation beneath the shade of the Fig tree on the banks of the Burdekin. I succeeded in shooting two specimens but unfortunately both so mutilated that I prefer waiting till I get other specimens before describing it. 10 miles NW by W. 19-45-0. FIRST NEW EOPSALTRIA.

Tuesday 15th: 1 miles up the river today keeping between the ridge of Basalt and the bank of the river, in one part it came so much upon the river and presented such a steep wall that we preferred taking the bed of the river for half a mile when we had descended to the river we saw Sandstone cropping out beneath the Whinstone and in the river a broad belt of Sandstone extended. Our
Source today was not so favourable the river taking a bend to the
W after 4 miles, our medium course probably about NW by N the river
is somewhat narrowed its average breadth for the day probably about
500 yards and the breadth of the running stream about 50 yards. Sev-
eral low sugar leaf hills were passed on the opposite side of the
river. In a ramble with my gun I shot either a new Philotis or the
P. flavu a species killed by Mr Byrne on the North Coast. I also
killed Stellula leucoptera a Port Essington species and Pteropus
auritus a Southern species, while out I saw Bowers of the Chlam-
ysela, and from the general structure of which I am almost sure have
here a change of species it being Chlamysela muchalis while in the
scrub of the Isaac we saw Bowers of T. melaleuca. 9 miles NW by N
10-11-0 RED ROCK CAMP. First valley Philotis.

Wednesday 18th: The river during our whole day's stage of
9 miles kept in nearly a W course bearing very slightly occasionally
but W, to the E & W at three miles we crossed a large creek coming in from
W it had deep banks, with thickets of Casuarina, and high reeds the
bed of it was at least 50 yards wide from this creek the ridge of
Whinstone kept on in its S course, and from the river were fine open
flats, extending a considerable distance back, and for a change we had
thus a whole day's fine travelling; at about 7 miles I ascended a
hill and saw to the N & W fine ranges, the day however was very hazy
and cloudy and I could not see distant objects very clearly, but
the range to the W did not appear to be more than 15 miles distant, a
valley as if of the Burdekin seemed to turn off to the S of the Nor-
thern Range, and from which many streams of smoke as if from numerous
fires of the Natives would seem to intiate the probability of our
soon arriving again to a populated part; hitherto with but one ex-
ception we have not yet met with Natives on the Burdekin, and very few
recent traces, perhaps it may in some measure be accounted for from
the openness of the country and the very small trees, being fav-
ourable to them for hunting and in giving a supply of possums, Honey
&c. A Fish very like the Perch of the Natives was caught from the str-
eam of the Burdekin, and a small species of Carp like fish having se-
veral vertical stripes on the body. I remarked today the reappearance
of the Collocalia arborea and Artemus cinerus. During the day we passed 2 hills of Limestone having numerous fossil remains particularly of Hadripox & Carroles &C. During the afternoon, while out shooting I observed several species which I had supposed had left us, the following species may be enumerated Ptilotis sordidus - Ptilotis fusca - Ptilotis penicillatus - Trichidorhynchus corniculatus - Melithreptus-Graphocephalus scripta - Haliaster sphenurus - Milvis tegula - Athene bouchoux - Opeleo leachi - Dicrurus broscetus - Colluricincta cinerea - Pachycephala pectoralis - Artemus cineris - Artemus minor - Cracticus nigrogularis - drallina Ausralia - Campophaga muralis - Graculus colanops - Malurus sericorns - Cinclorhampus cantatorus - Petroica bicolor - Rasterone dorsalis - Geryzone brevirostris - Geryzone alborescens - Brindura albicilla? - Seisura volitans - Bhipigura Notacirites - Myiagra plumbea - Microeca x barontera - Pardelotus melanoleucus - Dicrurus hyrnodineum - Esterela annulata - Esterela phasian - Climeecteria - - - ? - Calyptorhynchus - - - ? - Platycercus Pacleops - Trichidromus Swainsonii - Nymphicus Nov.-Holl. While out I fortunately succeeded in shooting a second example of the yellow Ptilotis I remarked it utters a loud and clear whistle, but its more common note is a burring sort of cry very similar to Megalurus, during the whole time we have been on the Burdakin I have daily observed the Maluri, but as yet have not seen a male bird in full colour but I believe the species to be Melanicephalus. Large creek about a mile down from camp, with water running into the Burdakin coming in from N & E. N 9 miles. 19-31-30. (Long: 143 - 41 - 0. Error) See 14th. PEARLE SANDSTONE CAMP.

Thursday 17th: Travelled over the same general style of country as yesterday, the river however was much more navigable in its course than usual, although still preserving its same average breadth of bed, and same stream of water, at 4 miles we crossed a considerable creek coming in from NW into a band of the river where it turned off to the Northward. Both sides of the river during the whole days stage very open and having fine trees of Box, Iron bark, Flooded Gum & Bloodwood. Lunar observations taken yesterday and worked today place us at 143-44-0 of Longitude thus giving us rather more than
a mile a day more than we had allowed for each stage on the Burdekin. NS by N 12 miles.

Friday 15th: 13 miles up the Burdekin was today stage, at the first mile we came upon a large annbranch of the river, on the branch of which we kept till we came upon the main river a distance of about a mile, thus for the first mile the river took up a Northern course, then turned off a good deal east, to the outbreak of the annbranch, when it again took to the westward from this to about three 3 miles when it was met by the range I saw 2 days back, in making its way through the range the river became narrow, to about 200 yards in width, and very devious, but on the whole about North from 8 to 6 miles in the mountains were travelled over on the immediate banks of the river, which now became very much broken by the ravines and gullies, running down from the mountains which here run parallel with the while river, we previous to this we travelled over a large extent of rich grassy flats receding a considerable distance back from the river banks. Several large creeks or branches from the opposite side were seen. While travelling today I observed the Placuna which I first killed on Darling Downs; I succeeded in killing another of the new either Dopsaltria, some natural in colour were observed and appear to be the Port Essington species or delanago. NS by N 10 miles. 19-18-0.

Saturday 16th: For the first 5 miles we had very bad travelling ground, to avoid the steep rocky banks of the river, we had recourse to the sides of the hills, and in consequence had very many gullies to cross, and stony ridges to climb, after this distance was accomplished the banks of the river spread out into extensive flats, and we now continued on very smoothly, at about 2 miles we crossed a considerable creek coming in from the S & W having pools of water, but not running, about a mile beyond this when travelling along a low flat bank from the river, we saw smoke from a very recent fire, and as we approached saw the grass burn no, the Crows and Milvus disparus were here collected in great numbers attacking lizards and other animals as they were driven out of their covers by the devouring element, the Kites in particular were soaring and skimming just above the grass, and every now and then darting down, which
strongly reminded me of the Petrel family as seen from a ship's deck. Just as we were passing the end of the smoke a single Native was seen, but as soon as Brown attempted to approach him, he as usual took to the best use of his heels. In travelling along today I observed Oreica and Ptyxox. At 8 miles the Burdekin divides into two different distinct branches, both of nearly equal magnitude one taking a N and the other a Westerly course, the latter was of course followed by us, both branches have running streams but the western does not show a diminished supply of water, our median course about N 50° W., 11 miles, in a straight line perhaps not more than 8, the latter part of this stage since the division of the river has been more undulating, some of the ridges and hills have sandstone with Basaltic or Phonolite summits. The rock on the immediate bank of the river is Porphyry. Today I obtained specimens of the new Robin and Honeysucker and a specimen of Monarcha. Another feature in the country are the number of turret formed Anthills, the first were observed on our march from Three Rock Camp. They are now becoming more frequent on the flats, however none of them yet assume the gigantic proportions of those formerly observed by me at Port Essington. The highest we have yet seen would certainly be under 6 feet, numerous new fruits are now almost daily discovered, but very few of them at all suited to our palates, one tree however was found at this camp, bearing a white berry very like the common Mistletoe of England, it contains a glutinous thick juice resembling dissolved Gum, various kinds of Cucumber forms of plants have within the last few days been found, but none of them eatable, 11 being so exceedingly bitter, that even the handling only leaves its flavour on the fingers, and if one thing is afterwards eaten from the hand the taste is transferred very readily, one of these is the in appearance a most tempting and beautiful fruit to the eye, being about the size of a large orange and of similar form, the colour bright red, the tree is a creeper among the Fig trees, and the fruit hangs gracefully down, it is thus ornamental if not useful, the birds however appear to eat the seeds, when cut open it very much resembles a Pumpkin in colour, fleshy appearance and smell, the figs of various kinds still abundant and which offers a great attraction to Parrots, Cockatooes, and other fruit eating birds. N 50° W. MISTLETOE TREE CAMP. 11 miles.
Sunday 20th: today was a regular mountain march, the ridges & Hills so constantly jutting out upon the river gave us a good deal of up and down hill work, they were all stony or very rugged, and our Bullocks & horses were very tender in the feet, where the ridges receded a little from the river there were tolerably open flats, having fine timber of Box & Iron-bark, and well covered with fine grass, the river winding its way clear of so many hills was of course very devious in its course during the whole days route, but on the whole kept a good westerly course our medium course being N 80 W, about 8 miles direct, for the day fully ten miles. another excellent fruit was found today a small spinous shrub having black berries about the size of large peas, it is very sweet and pleasant, the Dr found the first of it on the Gwyder, and at the time considered it the sweetest fruit he had found in Australia. A Hill nearly overhanging our camp is composed of Quartz Porphyry. 10 miles S W by N. ASHTREE CAMP. 19-9-30.

Monday 21st: Today's whole stage a rapid succession of Hills & dales, we appear to be getting near the source of the Burdikin, the river becoming more narrowed and rocky, during the days stage we past over Talcchist Porphyry. Quartz Porphyry - Quartzite, Claych-siste &c. The course of the river today was about South west, and from the many conspicuous land marks we have passed, we cannot have made less than 9 miles in a straight line, very good work when we consider the rocky gullies & Hills we have had to climb over, the last two days travelling has shown us how deceptive the probable course of a river is in a mountainous country, when on some of the more elevated Hills which lay near our track we could frequently see a great distance around us, and following up the river with valleys, conjectured on to the other the valley we should have to follow, but in almost every instance we were very far out; the river frequently following round a mountain, seemed as if it was going direct to the middle of a range, but as we progressed we invariably found it turned off to the Southward & W by Bluff Ridges or Sugarloaf Hills, today particularly, in looking from the hill at our last camp, any one would have supposed from the general features of the valleys that the regular fall of the water was from the long range to the
Northward, but today we find it going fairly to the South & West of it, there's however, another range to the Southward & Westward probably the Burdikin takes its head from it. Today I observed Donacola & Megalurus; species which I have not observed with us for some time. I shot Ptilotis flavigula, & the common Shidipura albiscapa, the Segialitis nigrofrons is still common. 10 miles 9 SW 19-12-0. BIG HILL CAMP.

Tues 22nd: At one mile e crossed the Burdikin at the junction of a creek coming in from the S & Westward, continuing on the left bank for four miles over fine flats we arrived at a division of the river one coming from the SW the other continuing nearly west the latter we followed for about 2 miles, when we crossed it at the junction of a Casuarina Creek, merging in from the Northward, we travelled over a fine flat for about 3 miles when we again camped on the right bank. this branch if it be the principal one is certainly changed in its appearance, being very much choked in every part of its bed with Casuarina, Tea tree &c &c while the Southerly branch preserved the same open character as we have remarked for the last four or five stages, Mountains & ranges still surround us on every side, but the river so far from appearing as if near its source now it has reached something like open country, is nearly equal in magnitude to that a hundred miles lower down. The Dr & Charlie reconnoitred for the purpose of ascertaining the course of the Southern branch, but it proved to be a tributary if anything even larger than the part of the Burdikin we are now upon when the Dr came upon it it was not a running stream but had a chain of fine detached waterholes, and in general features closely resembled the Sutter it continued in a Westerly course. West 10 miles. 19-12-0. BLUE MOUNTAIN BIRD CAMP.

Wed 23rd April: The river for the first 3 miles kept a tolerably even westerly course, but from this turned occasionally North, then NW and the last mile NE at 4 miles a high ridge on the opposite side for about NE distant about 3 miles, half a mile beyond on the right bank a round topped hill SW when at 4 miles the Big Hill for nearly due S a tolerably large creek came in here from the S and about 2 miles further a second from the S and W. running however for nearly
a mile parallel with the river, at about 6 miles we came upon a
chain of fine lagoons, with the Blue Lotus, growing in fine perfect-
on, here the Natives had been very lately the grass was even burn-
ing as we passed, in the burnt parts, several flocks of a species
of Pigeon, constantly rose but generally was so shy, I could not get
near enough to make out the species, and I thought it a new bird,
I chased them for some time without success when, thinking I
should have a better chance in the evening, travelled on with the intention
of returning, half a mile beyond we crossed a third creek coming down
from a low range of round topped hills to the NW about 3 miles dist-
ant the river now running about NEC at 8 miles from this we camped in
the evening. I & Charlie returned in pursuit of the Pigeons, after
several ineffectual shots we at length succeeded in procuring one,
and I was greatly disappointed in finding it to be _Peristera histri-
onica_. It is a beautiful species certainly, and I had seen it before
at the Namoi plains, but there it appeared to me to be much darker,
and was not at all shy, like this however, it was always on the ground
and when started always kept the character of close flocks. During
the whole morning I was surprised to witness the immense flocks of
_Aratus cinereus_ soaring in the air and uttering the impatient cry,
so common with regular migratory birds, when collecting just previous
to taking their long flight, but the most singular circumstance was,
other species of the same genus were occasionally seen mixing with
these, I several times made out very distinctly the dark bodies of
_A. superciliosus_ and _minor_, there were certainly very few of the
latter, the flocks may therefore be said as being that of _A. cinereus_,
it will be interesting to observe which direction this species will
now be wanting at the time of year now commencing, for that it was
a migratory movement I feel satisfied, and as I did not on my visit-
ing Port Essington observe this species at all, but afterwards killed
at Timor, it may prove to be a migratory bird from one island to the
other. The whole days stage over a fine flat open country. 10 miles
NNW 9 miles. _Peristera Camp_. 19-4-30. First _Peristera
histriona_.

Thurs 24th: Today's stage on the Burdekin has been a very
winding one, at first 8 miles NW, 2 miles North, 3 miles NE then another mile W and the last mile S our medium course the Dr thinks about NW in a straight line probably about 7 miles, excepting on two occasions where small creeks came in and made the banks broken our whole days route was over a fine open forest country, the opposite side of the river was similar in character, and from the general openness of the forest we could see at least a mile round us. Travelling along so flat a country we are shut out from any view of the ranges on each side of us but occasionally a glimpse of a distant mountain is seen when crossing a slight ridge, when the river turned off suddenly to the westward is a round topped hill on the ¼ side of which comes in a large creek, and where we are camped a range of round topped hills are in view distant about 2 miles, probably in connection with those in view of our last camp. The river although on the whole much narrower in breadth of bed still preserves its general appearance of steep high banks, with dense vegetation on its ridges, middle banks having Tea tree & Casuarina, the former however, not so large as first observed, the stream although still running freely in its small windings is rather more sluggish. Today I observed Circus Jardini, a species I have not before seen on the Burdikin. 10 miles NW 7 miles. 19-1-0.

Friday 25th: 9 miles in a due west course up the Burdikin was today's stage, here we remained to kill our 6th beast and to enable the Dr to set his longitude, two large creeks were crossed in the days stage the first about 4 miles the next about 5 miles both coming from a range of Sugarloafed hills running parallel with the river about 2 to 4 miles distant, at about 9 miles a range came upon the left bank of the river nearly opposite our camp on the same side of the river are several round topped hills of moderate elevation, the formation Porphyritic, in crossing the creeks and Gullies large quantities of Talmchiste and Talc slate were seen, excepting the first mile which was very broken ground with stony hills our whole days stage was over fine flats and undulating country in the evening we killed our sixth beast & steer, exactly 4 weeks from the last, and the whole 24 days continuous travelling, the longest time and distance without a delay we have hitherto made. 9 miles Wm 19-0-40— RED STEERS LAST. 144-4-0.
Saturday 26th: Cutting up and drying our meat, and otherwise busily engaged in our necessary monthly repairs, which have accumulated considerably, in consequence of our late continuous travelling we had little time to attend to odd jobs and attend to other little matters which can only be done when stationary.

Sunday 27th: The whole of us is busily as yesterday, while the Dr took sights, but in working them out found the result to be so very wide of what he calculated on that he thinks there must be an error. Consequently we shall have to remain here tomorrow to enable him to take a fresh set of observations.

Monday 28th: The Dr equally unfortunate in his calculations, two distinct sets of sights today came out with different results, the difference being no less than a degree and a half, the nearest to our supposed situation places us at 144 now we know we must be but little over 102. We break up our camp tomorrow when the Dr intends taking sights before starting.

Tuesday 29th: Morning cloudy but practically cleared off by 9 o'clock, enabled the Dr to take sights, after which we proceeded on with our travelling, we made about 9 miles, but not more than about 3 in a straight line, in consequence of the zigzag course of the river between so many hills, which crowded upon its banks on either side, at first for about 3 miles going W then turning to the N for about 3 miles, remaining distance it kept a W course sometimes even W, at ¾ mile we crossed a tolerably large creek with deep banks coming in from SW. At 3 miles we crossed a second and at 6 a third, the two latter however were small probably only taking their rise from the ridges a few miles back, our whole route today was a constant succession of crossing gullies & creeks, the entire days stage being over a broken country, the hills and ridges being so near the river. The Burdickin is now becoming much more narrower in its bed, averaging during the distance from 100 to 150 yards, with a middle bank cutting it into 2 channels, the banks being everywhere so broken and clothed in such rank high grass, we were obliged to have recourse to the dry channel of the bed of the river for our camp. Today I observed the Gspelus Australis, and a species of
Strepera, the Drs. sights of this morning place us at 144°4'0" of
Longitude, if this is to be depended on the observations of Fuliad
Sandstone Camp must be considered useless, it is certainly much
more reasonable that the last observations are much nearer the true
position, still we all felt the disappointment, imagining that we were
Days route 8. 18-59-0.

Wed 30th: Our days stage today was a most horrible one,
the ridges and mountains coming so close on the banks as to offer
a barrier to our following the rivers banks, we had no help therefore
but fairly to mount the ridges and travel along the tops which gen-
erally were pretty level, but all most horribly stony, our course
therefore was more devious than almost any previous days stage,
from the tops of these ridges we saw a great distance around us,
and everywhere mountains and ranges and elevated ridges met our
eyes on the hills is a light and open timbered forest principally
Iron-bark, but a new species was seen today for the first time
having the leaves of the Clousous-leaved Iron bark with the bark
and trunk of the Rusty Gum, I was a little surprised too in hunting
the Petroica goodenovii, on descending from the ridges we came
upon a fine open flat, and steering N we came upon the river but the
banks so densely clothed in Bladey grass that we again chose the
dry part of the bed of the river for our nights camping. In a ramble
I saw nothing new or Interesting, neither the new Petroica or the
Ptilotis made its appearance but I shot a second example of P. good-
enovii I observed the Platycercus paticeps, as abundant as ever the
Chiomyza michalits is now becoming frequent it has fairly taken the
place of Maculata. The Strepera and Calyptorhynchus and FantasiT?
were both observed, but from their shy and wary habits I did not
succeed in getting a shot at them, during the days march I observed
Lyzaahna garrula a species which has long been absent from us, I
also observed Poephila cincta and Estrella ammulosa, and Estrela
Phaeton. Our days course is probably about West but the distance
in a direct line cannot be more than 8 miles, the river keeps up
its great breadth but is much more choked in its bed by banks of
Tea tree & Casuarina, the stream however keeps up its supply and
runs tolerably strong. About a mile from our camp is a very fine
waterfall.  + See Sunday 18th May.  7 miles? PETROICA-GOODENRIL
19-0-10.

- - - -

Thurs 1st May: We travelled a rather longer than usual, making about 11 miles, and probably about 6½ in a direct line, our course about N 80° W. The day's route was over fine grassy flats, and undulating country, occasionally ridges or hills came in our track near the rivers bank, when the country would be very much broken for a mile or so, the long range on the opposite side of the river was seen during our entire route at an average distance of 7 to 9 miles, running nearly parallel with our course, on the same side as we are travelling the right bank moderately elevated hills were occasionally seen within 3 to 4 miles of the river, about 6 miles we crossed a very large tributary coming down from the SW its breadth about 90 to 100 yards water only in small pools, like the Burdikin having a gravelly bed. As we travelled along I observed the Petroica Goodenf 4 rather abundant and for the first time had the pleasure of seeing the Halcyon pyrrhopygia which I obtained, while employed skinning my specimens at the camp Murphy went out with my gun, and fortunate enough to kill a new Yinch most probably a Poephila and certainly one of the most beautiful additions to the Australian Fringillidae which has been made for several years past. The specimen is a female, the male therefore may be expected to prove a very beautiful species, a female specimen of Pachycephala was killed today, which I cannot determine until I am enabled to procure a male, it has a brownish tinge on the rump which I do not remember to have observed in either P. pectoralis, or P. gutturalis both of which species I have frequently observed during the whole expedition. 11 miles 8½ W by N. 18-55-40.

HALCYON PYRRH. New Poephila.

- - - -

Fri 2nd May: Today's stage about 10 miles, over a very fine country, very open, and in many places forming small Whinstone plains, the timber away from the river very small, but along the rivers banks and bed still very fine Moreton Bay Ash, Flooded Gum, Casuarina & Melaleuca; at about 8 miles we crossed a large tributary as large in fact as the Burdikin, but differing from it not
having the running stream and the absence of Tea trees, it was nearly 400 yards in breadth, in fact the Dr mistook this for the Burdekin in cutting off an angle he did not observe the junction and commenced following up the tributary in a \( W \) course, while the Burdekin had turned off to the \( N \), our whole days medium course is very probably about NNW but our Latitude at night will prove to us how much Northerly we have really made, at first the river kept in a good \( W \) course, for nearly two thirds of the latter part it was very much to the \( N \), and the presence of so many large tributaries coming in on its right bank, would seem to promise us the river will ultimately turn off to the \( N \), one part of the Burdekin passed today was the narrowest we have yet seen, it was not more than 60 yards across, the stream of water is still running, very strong, and may run through a great extent of country yet, today another \( P. \) pyrrhopgia was killed; our dog today made a successful run and killed a fine buck Kangaroo, precisely resembling that killed at White Kangaroo Camp. 10 miles 18-50-0. **KANGAROO CAMP.**

Sat 3rd: Travelled over about 10 miles of country, but in such a roundabout direction, that we have not made more than 5 miles in a direct line, first going pretty well to the westward for about 4 miles; keeping along the lower flat of the river, in consequence of the upper bank being so broken, as we travelled on we saw everywhere recent traces of Natives, and as we had expected ultimately came upon them in the bed of the river, as usual they immediately ran off on seeing us, at 4 miles the upper bank improved in appearance and on mounting it we found a fine flat before us along this for about 2 miles we travelled on in about a NW course, at this point the river was turned off, by a ridge or stream of Basalt, it fairly shut us out from the river, and we had from this to travel in a narrow valley, between a ridge of Whinstone on our left and on our right a perfect field of black lava, on which very little vegetation was seen except the Bottle tree, and the usual shrubs which accompany it and form a scrub. Just as we came to the Basalt, on a flat, was a fine species of Zania, having glaucous leaves, some of them having stems from 4 to 6 feet in height, it was confined to an area of not more than half a mile around, it is certainly a very
elegant plant, the seed of which proves to be one of the articles of food among the Natives. The shells, which we first saw at Snowballs Last, and which at that time we could not make out, in making our way from the ridges of Whinstone we made a very bad course, at first steering for about 2 miles due N and the remainder due E, the river fairly running down one of a range on the opposite side from us and turning round the extremity which forms a round topped mountain runs up the other side in an opposite direction. All at once we emerged from the black stone and came upon a flat having rounded hillocks of Quartzite, Sionite & different forms of Granite; following a Northerly course for about half a mile we came upon dry beds of swamps crossing which we came upon a small narrow stream almost choked up with reeds, Lotus &c running nearly N & S. This we at once supposed came from a strong spring, and in all probability near the source of the Burdikin, however we were still out in our suppositions, for in crossing it, and bearing a little N of E the river was seen beyond winding its way beneath a range and not more than 2 miles from our camp. Following it up the 3 miles was the junction of a little stream on which we are camped, and which may be considered as an annabanch, which in its course supplies numerous fine lakes; there is also a sort of middle channel, running along the field of Basalt, which however has not a running stream but having numerous ponds, with the beautiful Blue Lotus in fine perfection. Saw Parra Callinacea, here we first saw the genus of Plothis: a species of Nymphæae. Charlie & Brown made up their quarrel. N by East 5 miles Days stage 10. 18-45-0.

PLOTHOS CAMP. First Parra.

---

Sunday 4th: Today we made but a short stage of 6 miles and in about a N course, but in getting clear of the ridges numerous lakes and small streams we again came upon the Whinstone, this we had to mount, and when on the top found it tolerable travelling but again very rocky, our Bullocks having had so much of bad travelling of late are beginning to show symptoms of knocking up, it therefore requires rather more than usual caution in driving them over so bad a country; we therefore made a short stage to ease them a little, during yesterday's and today's camp which are both
similar to today's camp being on a little reedy stream or another as yesterday, numerous species of birds are making for the first time their appearance, amongst the most conspicuous is *Parra gallinacea*, and singular enough the *Heliphaga sevicae*, or, very nearly allied species, various others are flitting about us, but as yet I have not shot them. From a hill very near our camp we can see towards the east a broad extent of valley with numerous fine Lakes of water; on this part of the Burdekin we have found a new species of Potomis the species first observed on the Mackenzie is found here but much finer examples, smoke from Natives fires is seen in all directions around us, this great extent of water doubtless attracts them in great numbers; during the afternoon the following species were killed *Amadina castanitis* - *Pellina Australis* - *Erythropsites cinctus* - *Cebilus leucocela*, all four for the first time seen in the expedition. *Amadina modesta* & *Poephila cincta* also abundant here the little stream is named Reedy Brook. N 5 miles. *Hel. sevicae*. REEDY BROOK CAMP. 18-42-30.

Monday 5: From the peculiar character of the country we are now upon the Dr thinks it necessary to reconnoitre before proceeding further, he & Charlie therefore started off to the Westward, while Roper & Brown have returned to the last camp, the only practicable crossing through the lakes to the river, for the purpose of following it up and ascertain if it fairly takes its rise from this great collection of Lakes & Lagoons. This I thought an excellent opportunity for collecting, and I and Murphy crossed the little stream and while searching for novelties among the network of Lagoons & Basalt, were suddenly surprised by the appearance of Natives all armed with spears, as only two were left at the Camp it was the most prudent course to return, in case they surrounded us in too great numbers after our return they were seen in the little opening of the scrub which grows every where on the Basaltic fields. Instead therefore of being enabled to ramble about, I was kept a prisoner at the Camp. in expectation of the Natives coming to speak to us, for a long time they remained peeping at us through the Scrub, without speaking, at length I cooeyed to them, when they appeared to muster up their courage, and advanced close to the opp-
osite bank of the rivulet; and for a long time we continued talking
to each other without either understanding a word, they however were
well armed with their spears & throwing boards and appeared by their
gestures as if a very little would induce them to show us the use of
them; I led my horse towards the water nearly opposite them, and
they immediately beat a retreat, just after this while they were
debeating very loudly behind the shrub, Roper came in alone on Browns
horse, his horse in getting up the bank of the river, slipped over a
rolling stone, and Roper thinks has broken its leg. the Blackfellows
did not at all relish seeing an addition to our numbers and seemed
as a little astonished Roper taking another horse soon left us, after
which the Natives still very curious came close up to the bank of
the Rivulet, and seeming very much inclined to cross we met them on
the opposite bank, and held a long conversation in gestures from
which I fancied I could gather from them that the rivulet & lakes
we are now upon run a long distance to the Westward, we now suc-
cceeded in getting them in a good humour, and they gained confidence,
we gave them several bits of old Iron, for which they threw us over
in exchange a spear, head ornament, and several Waddies. the spears
resemble those of the natives of the Coburg Peninsula, a strong reed
for two thirds of its length and the remaining portion or pointed
part of very hard wood, they had also very long spears of hardwood
armed with a single Barb, and ornamented at each end with a white
paint. they seems very curious to know if any more people than those
they saw were in the tents, and where we were going all of which I
explained to them in gestures, some of which they may have guessed
correctly, but I dare say most of my gestures & words were so unin-
telligible to them as theirs to me. suffice it to say we at length
induced them to move quietly off, and they divided into two parties
as they left us, probably forming two distinct families although
their whole number was but 18. several of them were certainly very
fine men, but the greater number were young apparently from 14 to 18
years of age; there was only one old man, and when I pointed to my
beard and his to let him understand that I admired it they seemed
well pleased. A Kite which had been shot was thrown over the water
to them, which they took up very readily, and soon plucked, ornamen-
ting themselves with the down. Our camp is in very long grass and
the banks of the stream densely clothed with high reeds, which intercepted a fair view of our camp, they were so curious that numbers of them were instantly climbing the trees to obtain a Bird's eye view of us. Neither the Dr or Roper returned at night, another day's delay therefore will be the consequence.

Tuesday 6: This morning I killed the Calamachtherne for the first time in the expedition. The Natives made their appearance rather earlier than expected, and assumed a much bolder front than yesterday, they had left all their women & children back in the little scrub, - from 9 to 12 O'clock they remained on the opposite bank of the rivulet, and were very urgent to cross the water to our camp, which of course I resisted as much as possible, and it required all our forbearance and caution to avoid coming to an open rupture with them, for as the day advanced they seemed to gain more confidence, and courage probably from our small number of only four, at each time of their endeavouring to cross to us, I fetched a horse towards them or endeavoured to amuse them as much as possible with a succession of something that was novel, wishing to gain time till the Drs and Ropers return, during one part of which I succeeded in keeping them amused by showing them different parts of my arms legs or body, as they seemed very anxious to know if we were white all over, and whether we were men or women however they grew tired of the show and eventually became so anxious to satisfy their curiosity to visit our camp that I loaded my gun with Ball to fairly stop them in their impatience to cross over to us, they did not throw their spears but two of them threw stones as if in defiance, but I rather chose not to observe it than come to open hostilities with them, our object being to keep them from seeing our camp, for if a tribe of natives were to once set foot among our tents, the number of attractive things lying about would inevitably tempt them the cupidity of a savage and would in all probability lead to bloodshed on either side, it would therefore always be the most prudent plan to check an attempt in its infancy, for as soon as they saw the superiority of our weapons they would in all probability soon beat a retreat, this was my plan of proceeding should they attempt to cross to us - but at this juncture Roper came riding in in a canter, at sight of his
approach they retreated back about a hundred yards; and seemed quite undetermined what to do, in a little time after we heard screams & cries from the Women & children behind at which all the Black fellows immediately ran off in that direction, as they passed several of them shook their Waddies at us as if threatening us if their wives & children had met with any harm. The cause of this I concluded was the approach of the Dr & Charlie, and so it proved, the appearance of this addition to our numbers caused quite a different conduct to ensue the natives very probably supposing our numbers might be increased still more, thought it necessary to appease our anger, and at their reappearance the Dr spoke to them across the water in a friendly spirit, which they returned to us by throwing to us roasted seed vessels of the Blue Lotus, and seemed quite satisfied that we were not angry with them as we immediately commenced eating them in their presence and made them understand that we liked them very much, their was nothing very remarkable in the flavour, but still they are evidently very nutritious and as the plant grows all over the Lagoons & Lakes very abundantly, it forms very probably at this time of the year one of their principal articles of food. I consider it fortunate that our absentees came in as they did, for from the Boldness and gestures of two of the men, I have not the slightest doubt they would eventually and that very soon have induced the others to run in upon us, they however could not have surprised us very much as we were all fairly prepared for them, at each attempt to step into the water, I succeeded in some way in driving them back till our numbers were thus opportunely increased, which after all was my principal object, and I was much more satisfied that it ultimately ended as it did harmlessly. The Dr bore the ill news Mr Roper had to relate to him much more quietly than any of us anticipated and he ultimately came to the determination of proceeding back to the river where the poor horse was incapable of moving from; The Dr & Charlie it seems followed the rivulet we have camped on to its source a spring bubbling out of a fissure of the field of Basalt, it took him about 10 miles in a Northern course, on crossing the head of it he kept on in expectation of coming upon the river, in two miles he came upon another small rivulet bursting out of the field of Basalt as in the former case he
followed this down which conducted him down to the Lakes & Lagoons near our Camp, so that he had not seen any traces of the river in that direction, in consequence therefore of the Accident which takes us back to the river we shall instead of proceeding up to the source of these rivulets, proceed on the left bank of the Burd- akin where there appears no Basalt to intercept our travelling. WE therefore packed up our loads as quickly as possible, and loading our Bullocks and Horses, were by 1 o'clock en out on our old tracks across the Basaltic fields during the time we were packing the Bullocks the Natives all disappeared, they probably saw that we were on the point of moving, and that we might even cross the stream towards them, returning to our previous camp we crossed the rivulet and struck across the Basalt for the river in reaching which we had to cross over the worst gully we have yet met with, the banks of which were of loose pieces and blocks of sharp jutting edges of the Basaltic rock, it was a very difficult matter to induce our Bullocks to face it at all, and even when they did, with their already tender feet, it was as much as the poor creatures could do to keep on their legs, after a great deal of whipping and urging they ultimately crossed, and we camped beneath a fine grove of large Casuarina, on the bank of the river opposite where Roper met with his accident, on inspecting the horse, the Dr considered it a hopeless case, and the poor beast was accordingly shot to put an end to its misery. The Dr was anxious that a fair trial should be made of the meat particularly as the Horse was very Healthy we all but Roper felt a prejudice against it, except in a case of emergency, but the Dr wished only for us to try the experiment, and we all promised to do so, the Horse was accordingly fairly skinned and quartered as we have been accustomed to do with the Bullocks, at night a trial was made of different parts, and it not only tasted very good, but was even better meat than one or two of our Bullocks have been, there were only two exceptions Murphy & Brown, they could not conquer the repugnance which they originally felt, I must confess I felt very little inclination to make the attempt, but as I have invariably made a point of tasting every thing that is new in the edible way I did not wish to be singular in this case, and I therefore not only tasted of it but made a good supper; it was not per-
haps, from any particular prejudice or repugnance to the eating of the meat in itself, because it is not usually killed for such a purpose, but the Horse now, to us, in the expedition has become a companion, and we miss one of them almost as much as one of ourselves, besides this the Horse is endeared to us, in so many ways, he is tractable & obedient and soon becomes attached to his master & friend while we are in so many ways so dependent on him, and each one of us becomes (attached) in his turn to the fine noble animal we are so often mounted upon, it was to get over the feeling produced by these thoughts which made our attempt the more backward. A bush life however is an excellent sauce for many things, and so it proved to us in eating Horse flesh, for we do not know how soon we may be driven to this as our only remaining resource, and then we may have to regularly kill a Horse as we have been doing with our Bullocks, and this occasion will as it were initiate us. on finding the meat so good, it was determined on that we shall remain here at a regular killing camp, cut up the meat & dry it for travelling, As supposed the Horse had broken the thigh bone, it was therefore past all recovery. The Dr has given to these Natives the name of Lotophagi or Lotus eaters. BOROTALI LAST CAMP.

Wed 7th: Cutting up and drying the poor Horse. contrary to our expectations the Natives did not follow us to this Camp. they very probably imagine we have gone back from whence we came.

Thurs 8th: Charlie with myself devoted the day to reconnoitring the river upwards, crossing it a little below our Camp I struck off in nearly a North course, keeping behind a range of low hills which runs along the left bank of the river, we had a fine flat to travel over occasionally over an undulating and beautiful country, in about 4 miles we came upon the Lakes, with the principal branch of the river running through them, in two miles more we came upon a large lake at least four miles in circumference on which were Acquatic birds of very many kinds in the greatest numbers we have hitherto seen collected, particularly Pelicans & Ducks & white Cranes, I also observed the spur winged Plover, the long legged Plover, the Peleidua, Mghteria - Grus - and many others which at the distance I
could not readily distinguish, on all the dry parts too of the flats, were numbers of the Otis Australis, and Myra, and the large species of Cincloramphus, they were in different directions for several miles round other lakes, almost all very thickly decorated with the Blue Lotus, while the river with its even banks, and general average breadth of about 60 yards resembled a canal, following up the principal branch, which was easily made out from the Casuarina growing on its banks in about four miles it was fairly clear of the Lakes, and continued in a narrow valley found on the right bank by the edge of the Basaltic field, and on the opposite side by a range of hills, composed generally of Porphyritic formation, occasionally however a spur of Basalt came out close to the river bank, but the greater and principal portion was still kept on the right bank by the watercourse as we ascended the river began to assume more of its original form, a sandy bed with many channels, and having large banks of Tea tree & the Oak, but as we ascended there was again a change in its character, being split into numerous annabranches all running one into the other, which at first I supposed were large creeks coming in from the adjoining range. when I had ridden as I supposed about 15 miles I returned, but previous to doing so mounted one of the hills of the range but could only see to the Northward and Westward, to the North no distant hills or ranges could be seen, but from NW to W, some high domed Mountains appeared about 20 miles distant and as well as I could make out the river seemed to incline a little to the West of North, while out we came upon the Natives, and as they cooeyed to us as soon as they saw us I concluded they were the same as we had seen a few days ago. they did not however come to us, and we passed on, one plant the Calathamnus was remarked on the river where it runs through the Lakes, this plant we have not before seen since leaving the Condamine.

Friday 9th: The meat through not quite dry was still so far advanced as to enable us to proceed, and we made the short stage of about 7 miles to just beyond the large Lake, here we came just upon the Natives camp, they were much more civil today and after talking for about half an hour, and giving us a kind of yam ready roasted, they left us very quietly, Charlie said they had pro-
mised to bring us more: They accordingly returned in the evening
but not with any of the Yams, they talked with us in a friendly manner
for about half an hour, exchanged several things with us, and left us
apparently in very good humour. CALATHAMUS CAMP. 7 miles N.

Sat 10th: While we were leading our Bullocks the Natives
came up to us, and several of them crossed the water to our side, they
did not seem so well pleased as yesterday, before we were fairly out
of sight of the camp, they all rushed over and were busily engaged
in searching about picking up any little thing which attracted their
attention, just at this juncture it was discovered that the bell was
left behind, and Brown & Colvert were sent back to search for it, it
had fallen off the horses neck while at tether, on their return the
Natives all rushed across the river, Brown soon found the bell, and
as he & Colvert were turning round to return to us, several of the
boldest of the young men threw their spears at them, none of them
however fell nearer than two or three yards of them; it is difficult
to understand, what they may have meant by this, it may have been
mere wantonness on their part, or it may have been done to induce
us to show them what we have as offensive weapons they have become
so accustomed to hear the report of our Guns, when we have been
shooting, that the report alone does not in the least alarm them,
there were not many of them probably not more than 10, so that had
it been necessary to have come to close collision with them, our
weapons would in all probability of told them a fearful tale. That
the natives are occasionally very numerous on this spot I think is
attested by the numerous well beaten footpaths which run from Lake to
Lake and from Lagoon to Lagoon in every possible direction, and they
have certainly a most beautiful country, and which in the event of
its being settled upon by Europeans they would endeavour all they
possibly could to prevent, the Lakes & Lagoons and even this part of
the river being so well linned with rank vegetation offers to them a
fine field for obtaining game consisting of the numerous water Birds
which abound in such vast numbers and doubtless many roots in addi-
tion to the Lotus seed which is so abundant, while the little scrub
which grows everywhere on the intervening Basalt fields, is their
hunting ground for Wallaby’s & Kangaroos. In the event of this
beautiful spot of country being settled by Europeans, the vast numbers of aquatic birds from being constantly alarmed by the flocks & herds, and probably most of all by the settlers Gun, would gradually disappear, and then the poor native would begin to deplore his loss of sport and food, and probably soon commence attacking the settler and his flocks, and thus like most other parts of Australia when first settled, frequent scenes of Bloodshed with all its horrors would ensue, till the whole tribe would become dispersed from their grounds, or succumb to the new occupant. If such a country as this of the Lakes could be settled by a European without harm to the Native and rightful owner of the soil, one cannot but help wishing that so fine a country may soon be peopled with our industrious and persevering countrymen. We travelled on the river upwards for 8 miles and camped on the left bank just under the range, where it comes very close to the bank of one of the annabranches. Colvert & Brown started off to reconnoitre the river for tomorrow's stage. A very serious accident was very nearly happening to Roper this morning, several of our party have lately got into the ridiculous habit of catching hold of the Horses tail when wanting to catch one, the Dr entertaining the idea that as soon as a Horse feels his tail taken hold of will immediately stop, the Dr has certainly succeeded in sometimes catching his horse so, and consequently recommended others to do the same, which several of them of late have done, Roper did so this morning and the horse immediately kicked out striking him in the chest, fairly knocking him down, but most fortunately he escaped with only a severe bruise, the Dr now admits the danger, and for a consolation to Roper told him that had the horse struck him a few inches lower, either the stomach or liver would have been so much injured as would in all probability of caused Death, it is fortunate so far that the Horse had no shoes on, or he might not have escaped without several ribs being broken. At all events I trust it will for the future be a lesson and prevent a recurrence of such a dangerous and ridiculous mode of catching hold of a horse. NNE 8 miles.

---

Sunday 11th: Today's stage although but a short one, was very unsatisfactory, at first for nearly a mile we kept in nearly a North course, then for 2 miles NE the next mile East, the next mile a
little South of East, and the last mile about NE, making about 6 miles, and even this was with cuts across the angles; the range upon the left bank in this distance came close upon the river, and gave our Bullocks some painful travelling over the stony sides, when about half the distance and where the river bends very much to the Southward, we crossed and travelled over a beautiful undulating country the remainder of the distance, and camped on an open forest flat, where the Burdekin runs slowly over a loose sand, its breadth of external banks near two hundred yards, it has here very little bank, and still cut up into many channels, the stream probably from the sand absorbing so much of it is very slight, but looking at it, as a watercourse and still a running stream, it is not improbable it may continue for 60 to 80 miles upwards and from its inclining so much of-date to the East, it very probably like the Sutter & Isaacs, takes its rise from ranges near the East coast, the Dr therefore has come to the conclusion, that it is now necessary to leave it and stretch off to the Westward, our regular reconnoitring parties will now have to recommence till we get upon a fall of water to the North & Westward the Dr has commenced today; As we anticipated the Natives soon made their appearance, although there were a few of those we had before seen, the greater number were new forces, and these came in greater numbers, amounting to perhaps 50. some few of them were bold enough to cross the river and come up very close to us on the edge of the bank, but we succeeded in driving them back and making them understand they were to keep on the opposite side, where they remained till near dark, when they all left us very quietly, but we did not pass the night without keeping strict watch, in case they might be disposed to trouble us in the darkness.

WHIT SUNDAY CAMP.
18-82-20. 25-72-32. 0

Monday 18th: Before the fog from the nights dew which was very heavy had fairly cleared off, the Natives made their appearance, and one fellow came up very near to us, and threw a Potatoe like Yam, which Roper however immediately threw back to them, to show them that we wished to have nothing to do with them, and to let them see we had not forgotten their conduct in throwing spears at us, as the morning advanced their numbers increased, having many
women & children with them, who doubtless accompanied them to satisfy their curiosity of first seeing a white man, thus their intentions were so far pacific, and when Hoper & Brown approached near them, the foremost of the Natives gave them some of their little ornaments, and introduced all his relations, for an hour or two we had a little amusement, Brown by his gestures, & motions induced them to dance a short corrobory, this was accompanied by a very lively song to time beaten on their spears, at this moment had we a limer (2) in the party, a very beautiful and romantic picture might have been taken, intervening between the two low banks is the white bed of the river, with the water slowly trickly over the sand on their side the spot of the bank they were dancing on was beneath a natural arch of the beautiful drooping Melaleuca, with its bright green foliage, while behind and around the back part were the dark foliage of the Casuarina, and the black skin of the natives in every variety of attitude, was finely contrasted by the greenness of the grass & reeds. They did not seem at all to tire at watching our every action, and after a long time spentin vociferous talking the greater number sat down in separate groups, doubtless conjecturing all sorts of things relating to our extraordinary appearance, we kept each a saddled horse and our arms in perfect readiness not knowing how soon we may have to defend ourselves, for notwithstanding their apparently friendly manner, we have now seen sufficient to show that we cannot at all times place reliance in them. They however left us at midday, and again returned in the evening, bringing us a quantity of roots of two kinds, one a round bulb having a thin brown skin and when cut the inner part resembled a Potatoe, and which when roasted a good deal resembles it in flavour, the other appeared as the inside or stalk of some plant, both however when roasted was not despaired by any of us, in return we gave them some bits of Tin, and an old Powder Canister, with which they were highly pleased. The ground root they term Um-bel-bur-ra, and the other Tu-ree, they made us understand that it was necessary to bake them in a fire and then eat, Mun-da appears to be their word to eat, in approaching us now they do not come with such a formidable show of spears, or attempt to come across what we show them to be the boundary line.
thus everything today has gone on in our constant intercourse with them in the most amicable instead of as we supposed it would be a day of trouble, and annoyance and perhaps bloodshed. if we can always meet Natives in such a friendly manner, it will be not only fortunate but a great source of consolation, and congratulation to us in the end. A new and very singular but beautiful tree was seen by Roper when out among the Lakes the Dr thinks belongs to the Araliaceous form, it grows to a height of from 20 to 40 feet in height, the bunch of leaves borne at the extremities of the long branches which interlace each other, each leaf has from 11 to 13 leaflets, as large and very much the appearance of the Laurel, spreading out in a circular form, the blossoms are from the extreme end from the centre of the bunch of leaves, on long fast stalks, the blossoms small and frilled.

Tues 16th: Early this morning our Lotosphagian neighbours paid us their accustomed visit, they do certainly improve on acquaintance, they now not only approach us without their spears but have evidently great confidence in our friendly manners, Brown who is at all times a most amusing fellow, kept them constantly in good humour. We tried to gather a few words from them, but were on the whole unsuccessful, the following however, were the most satisfactory Be-kin, a shield. Wa-kil, eating. Emindo (?), breast. Ya-me, Throwing board. Han-dan, Woman or Wife. It is certainly amusing to witness the extraordinary closeness of their examinations of every thing we have with us, our clothing, our Hats, the difference of texture, particularly, Brown after a good deal of trouble induced them to bring over a few of their women, to one of whom he gave a piece of sacking, the poor thing at the same time trembling and almost sinking in the ground with fright. my notebook astonished them exceedingly, and when we distributed among them strips of paper, with Kangaroo's, Horses, Emu's and other things drawn upon them, they were well pleased indeed, for about three hours we kept up this constant chat among them, when Brown made them understand that we wished some honey & roots, when they all left us as we supposed for the purpose of procuring some. They returned in the evening but brought us nothing, and after half an hours talking we dismissed them for the night; No appearance of the Dr & Charlie.
Wed 14th: The Natives did not make their appearance so early as usual, although we heard them very soon after daylight, near midday about 10 of them came and gave us to understand, that the greater number had this morning started off to the coast, but that they intended to remain, they did not bring us any roots or honey as we expected, one young man brought two fish which he gave to Murphy, and I was surprised to find them the same species as I have formerly observed at Darling Downs, and which is there termed the Herring with the lengthened Dorsal Ray. The natives did not pay us a second visit, although we heard them come to their camp within 3 of a mile of us. The continued absence of the Dr begins to make us all feel very anxious, it is very fortunate for us that the Natives have proved so quietly disposed towards us, as such a lengthened stay in one spot might have been attended with some unfortunate consequences to us.

LAST TOBACCO SMOKED.

Thurs 15th: The Dr & Charlie returned at midday, both very much fatigued, during the time they have been absent, they were at one time 48 hours without water, but afterwards found a better country for our whole train to proceed on. Roper after the Drs return crossed the river and walked to the Natives camp among the number of lakes, where he saw the Natives busily employed in collecting Turree &c. they told him they had intended bringing us some in the evening, Roper went out alone in the face of both the Drs & my own advice, the two of the party who have had any experience among wild tribes of natives, and therefore by any sensible & inexperienced one among us should have certainly some weight, but Roper is at all times fool-hardy in any and everything he feels an inclination to do, and no advice seems to have any weight with him, he is in fact the only one of the party who has exposed himself to unnecessary danger, and both the Dr & myself fully expect he will for his temerity he never having seen wild natives before joining the expedition accounts in some manner for the extraordinary curiosity he has at all times displayed throwing himself among them, it is only equalled by the Natives themselves, who approach us so near, in ignorance of our weapons, Roper although he knows their weapons, and their mode of using them is totally ignorant of the general char-
acter of the Australian Natives and places a mistaken confidence in
them all, the Dr came in very much fagged, so much so that his head
was affected, and we could with difficulty make him perfectly under-
stand anything; while out he saw the first gigantic Anthill set with
in the expedition. Contrary to our expectations the Natives did not
make their appearance as we leave the Burdakin tomorrow and may pro-
ably very soon be in a totally different character of country the
following species of Birds may be enumerated as being observed at
this Latitude: 

Haliaster sphærus - Pandion leucocephalus breeding
near our camp - Falco Melanogenys - Icraeidea Sericora - Astur
approximus - Milvus isurus - Circus Jardini - Athene Bœo-book -
neîxina - Collocalia ariel - Merops ornatus - Daceclo Gigantea -
Daceclo Leachii - Halcyon ÿrrhophgia - Dicurus (racteatus - Oreica
noturalis - Colluricincla - Pachycephala pectoralis ?) - Artamus
clinerus - Artamus minor - Cracticus destructor ? - Cracticus nigro-
gularis - Cyanorhina - - - ? - Stepeera - - - ? - Grallina Australis-
Campephaga - - - ? - Gramnalus melanops ? - Gramnalus - - - ? -
Metallurus galactotes - Cysticola - ? - Calamoterpe - Cinctoresculus
urralis - Cincioramphus ? - Myrafra --- Popsaltria (new) - Tost-
terops dorsalis ? - Gerygone brevirostris - Gerygone albugularis -
Rhipidiura Notacelloides - Rhipidura albiscapa - Scissura volitans -
Microeca Macroptera - Sylia agraria plumbea ? - Monarca --- ? - Paradolotus
melanecephalus ? - Dicaeum Hirundieum - Peophila cineta - Estrela
colesta - Estrelada annulosa - Estrelada castanotis - Corvus Coronoides-
Chamydera mucalis - Climacteris --- ? - Sittella Longipes -
Centropus phaseonellus - Cacatua galerta - Calyptrorhynus Banksii?
Aprosicutus erythropterus - Platycercus paliceps - Euphema elegans ?-
Nymphicus Nova- Hollandiae - Trichoglossus Swainsonii - Keliphaga
sericea - Glyciphila occularis ? - Ptilotis chrysotis - Ptilotis
(new) - Ptilotis penicillatus - Ptilotis fusca - Ptilotis conurus -
Tripodorhynus corniculatus - Entomyia - Phaps chalcotheria - Geophaps
scripta - Otis Australis - OEdionyx longipennis - Lobivanelus ?-
Ogilialitis nigrofrons - Erythroynys cineta - Pelidna Australis -
Turnix varius - Turnix pyrrhotox - Perdix Australis - Orus antiqua-
ne - Nycteria Australis - Andea Nova-Holl - Ibis strippennis -
Himantopus leucocephalus - Tribonyx ventralis - Fulica Nova-Holl -
Friday 16th: Today we broke up our long camp. It is almost with a regret that we leave the Burdekin and its crystal running stream, we have been so long travelling up its bed that it is now like leaving an old friend; going back nearly a mile on our old tracks we came to the sandy creek which we had crossed, our course lay up this, and for about 3 miles we travelled on the narrow flats on its left bank, here we crossed it and ascended the table top of the field of Basalt, on this with a slight exception of about a mile we travelled for 9 miles through a fine open forest and luxuriant grassy country, here we descended the precipitous sides of the Basalt, and camped on some rocky waterholes in the creek. The table of Basalt is divided from the opposite ridges of Granitic formation by the creek. As we had formerly seen on some parts of the Burdekin, in the valleys of the left bank are the gigantic anthills the Dr saw when reconnoitring, but our travelling on the opposite side, we missed seeing them, the Dr names this Big Ant-Hill Creek. Just after we camped a while eating our lunch a number of Natives made their appearance on the ridge above us, and it was evident none of our late visitors were among them, for after a very short time engaged in peeping down upon us from behind rocks and trees, they all went off. Our medium course for the day was about NNW and our day's travelling fully 12 miles, in a direct line perhaps 9. A beautiful species of the genus Lagorcheses was today killed by our dog, it appears very like Gould's L. consopilatus, if not it is a new one, several large flocks of Artacus cinerus, again observed today. (12 miles 9 NNW)

LAGORCHESES CAMP.

Sat 17th: Today we again travelled over the Basaltic tableland, the whole route was not as regularly level as yesterdays, occasionally becoming slightly undulating, but all very fine open.
forest land, and richly grassed, at about 7 miles a hill of granitic formation rose up out of the Basalt, at 9 miles we came to a large plain, we crossed where it was 2 miles in breadth, from this the next mile was over Basalt Flats, and several smaller plains, here we came upon a short ridge of Granite—passing this in half a mile we came upon a small narrow stream almost buried in the rank vegetation growing on each side running down through a flat very lightly timbered in about an easterly course, this running brook appears to divide the two formations, on its left is granitic formation while on its opposite is a field of Basalt, following it down to Big Ant Hill Creek, where it continued on the Barrikin. The Dr is now so much interested in the geological features of the country that he has chosen to reconnoitre again from this, and left us for that purpose accompanied by Brown. Charlie while out with the Dr last reconnoitring lost his bag containing many things of value, he had to ride at least 11 miles out, and as the day was far advanced when we came to camp he will not return to camp tonight, particularly as the Dr wished him to proceed on for 3 or 5 miles further to endeavour to find water. Our medium course for the day is about NNW in a direct line probably 9, soon after the Dr left us we heard Natives cooeying, but could not see them, as we saw nor heard any more from them we supposed it was a few only passing at the time. The whole night was very cloudy and cold. (12 miles NNW.

---

Sunday 13th: Very cloudy all day with occasionally light showers and very cold, the wind has blown stronger than we ever been accustomed to for some time past, from the S east. Charlie killed another Bustard.

----------

**

Wed. 20th April: While we were travelling over the ridges Calvert & Brown remained behind to search for a Sword, which was lost off one of the Bullocks backs during yesterday's stage, they did not succeed in their object, and in coming after us they kept the river bank, they reported to us the fact of our having committed an error in taking to the ridges while there was really very good travelling ground by keeping as before to the river, the reason why Charlie should so mislead us is very difficult to understand,
he went out last night with his gun and as usual followed up the river, when he returned he told us he had gone up 2 miles, and during that entire distance we could not keep within the river bed or its banks, and that there was a great waterfall, this latter too was not seen by Brown or Colvert, what makes it more annoying is that though going over the ridges we gave our cattle one of the severest days stages we have hitherto had independent of the little progress made for the day. When Brown came and related with Colvert the above contradictions to Charlie's account, the latter lost his temper on being discovered, and he and Brown had a very serious quarrel in consequence, during which the secret came out respecting the affair at Spear Horse Camp on Zamia Creek, instead of the poor horse having been speared by Natives, it now turns out that Charlie inflicted the wound on the poor horse with his Tomahawk, why or wherefore is yet a mystery to us all. They at night slept separately for the first time in the expedition, both threatening never again to speak to the other, but I doubt very much whether they will not soon forget it. The whole night continued cloudy with light showers, Charlie returned in the afternoon without having gained his object, his bag and its contents being burnt in a bushfire. Roper rode out 6 miles in a WNW direction, and saw large plains and swamps abounding everywhere.

MONDAY 19th: Cloudy moist morning; The Dr. returned in the afternoon and reported to us that he had found a creek running to the NW and which he thinks from the character of the surrounding country will introduce us to a change of watercourses. The weather cleared up in the evening and the night was fine. The third Bustard was killed today. 18-32-30.

TUESDAY 20th: Today we accomplished the longest stage we have hitherto made, the Dr. when he came in yesterday calculated the distance at 15 miles, but in travelling over it today we found it upwards of 20 miles, the first four miles was over Granite-Ridges, open forest & rich grassy land, with numerous gigantic Ant-hills; at least gigantic as compared with those we have accustomed to see
hitherto but still falling far short of those I have before observed at Port Essington; at this distance we came upon a large lake, the principal portion of the bed of which was dry, the Northern part having a large extent of reed bed, and where the greatest portion had water, large flocks of the White Heron, were here assembled, and the Native Companion very numerous, keeping around the Southern & Western side of the lake, to avoid the Whinstone, we again left the lake, after travelling fully 6 miles around it, and entered a tolerably open forest, having a few groves of Pandanus; in a mile we came upon ridges of Granite, crossing which we came upon another lake, the whole bed of which was perfectly dry, this was about 2 miles across, and lay in our track, we crossed the centre of it, here also the Native Companions were very numerous on the left side of the Lake the Basalt came from the Tableland close around the edge of this Lake on its South side, while on the opposite side were hills of Granite, around the edge of the Lake was a very beautiful new species of Grevillea, having glistening leaves, with a bright Grange Blossom. Leaving this lake, and again entering a forest country, we in a mile came upon the regular table of Basalt, which continued, with intervals of small plains or swamps, the remainder of the distance. When we arrived at Casuarina Creek, running N & S, having a sandy bed, in many parts however the Granitic rock is seen in its bed, the Creek here as we have seen in others forming the separation of the two formations. Although this was the longest stage our Bullocks have travelled in a day, they accomplished it very well; our medium course for the day was about NNW at first very much North till we came upon the largest lake following round the edge of which we came round very much more to the Westward, after this we kept a tolerably straight course of about NNW. The creek has small detached pools. During the days route we killed a young Emu, and a young Native dog. The latter the Dr killed and ate, but could not prevail on anyone to accompany him in such a horrid meal, the dog was not only miserably thin, but had a very bad odor, and the Dr although he ate nearly the whole of it himself, acknowledged that it was not very recommendable. In passing a clump of trees after leaving the lakes, I saw four Chlamydera Bowers, all
so close together as to nearly touch each other, whether these have all been formed by one pair of birds, or that these Bowers may belong to as many pairs of birds, will be interesting to learn, of the great number which I have hitherto seen, I have not on any occasion met with two, that have been within a stones throw of each other, around these Bowers was an immense number of bleached specimens of the large yellow Helix.

18-2-30. 20 miles. 15 NW.

Wednesday 21st: The Dr & Brown again started off to reconnoitre the course of the creek. In a ramble with my Gun saw nothing new or particularly interesting.

Thurs 22nd: I rammed up the creek to ascertain its course and found it came down from the SE running through a fine open country, the Basalt keeping on its right bank, and often receding far back, I followed it up about 8 miles, it contained numbers of detached waterholes, just after my return the Dr came in on my tracks, when he left us yesterday he followed down the creek about 8 miles, and finding it turned off to the NE he left it and struck out to the Westward, and after a long ride over mountainous country came upon a considerable water course, running to the Westward from which he started this morning, during his absence, the Dr saw a number of new plants, all of which however we shall see probably tomorrow.

Friday 23rd: Today we again made a good stage, of about 16 miles in a WNW course, at first we kept up Separation Creek for about 2 miles to avoid the rocky hills, this kept us in about a North-therly course, from this we kept up the small tributary creek in a West course for about 5 miles, here we left the open forest country, and entered a thick forest of Stringy bark and Box, occasionally crossing ridges having thickets of Acacia, and in three miles we came upon the bank of the creek which the Dr explored down this we continued for 8 miles and camped at its junction with a considerable watercourse coming down from the NE. This new stream is bounded by stony ridges on each side, and we will probably have more of our rocky mountain travelling. This was a most interesting day to the Botanist, no less than three distinct new species of Eucalyptus was
observed, and three new species of Proteacea and many other smaller plants, the first of the former is a new species of the Iron bark form having larger and more glossy leaves than the silver leaved species and a larger quadrangular formed seed vessel, the second is a fine tall species having long narrow dark green leaves, the blossom a fine rich orange colour, the seed vessel exceeding in magnitude anything I have yet seen, but the most striking character is its foliaceous bark at the lower part of the tree, resembling the Melaleuca, the upper part of the branches being smooth, a good deal resembling the Box &c, the third species is a Black But, resembling the common Box, but having leaves like the Moreton Bay Apple tree, there are now four fine additional species of this forest tree, and as in speaking of them as new gums would only confuse one with the other, the following are the distinctive names with us, the large leaved one first seen near Hughes Creek, is the Poplar Gum, from the constant with motion XXX every slight air, and from their general resemblance to one of our species of Poplar in England. The second is the large leaved Iron bark, the third is the Teatree Gum, and the fourth is the Apple tree Gum. WNW 15 miles. 17-58-0. QUEENS BIRTHDAY CAMP.

Sat 24th: While the party remained stationary, I devoted the day to reconnoitring the river downwards in a very short distance after leaving the Camp the banks on either side as well as the bed of the river became exceedingly rocky, and very bad travelling, from the numerous stony ridges every where jutting upon the banks, I was however pleased to see it kept a good westerly course and even a little Southing, which we now require, at about ten miles the ridges & hills became more broken, and bare of vegetation, and I now foresaw a difficulty in finding a passage for our Bullocks. In this I partially succeeded through several gaps in the hills, and not wishing we should lose a second day, I returned, and on my way back found a tolerably good travelling country, for the first stage. Just after leaving the camp, we passed a number of Natives within two hundred yards, but without their observing us, they were all men about 20, all well armed with numerous spears, as if on a journey to settle a quarrel with some other tribe, during the time we were absent, they had in passing near our Camp, fired the grass, and we had to travel.
through several miles of country through the fire, it was long after
dark, when we returned.

Sun 25th: Today the whole party moved on my first stage
of 10 miles, Charlie today made several short cuts and over a toler-
ably good travelling country by keeping a little back from the river,
after our luncheon I with Charlie started off to finish our reconnoi-
trée through the hills, after a great deal of time & trouble in search-
ing every hollow & gully we at length accomplished our object, and
again came into fine open forest land on the whole the hills and rid-
ges we passed over or through, constitute in extent, the wildest and
most rocky spot of country any we have hitherto seen in the exp-
edition, and unless seen, no idea can be formed of the difficulty
of finding an easy passage for tender footed Bullocks through such a
mass of broken rocks; through the most rugged of all, runs the river,
the whole bed of which is either immense blocks of or pavements of the
Granitic rock tumbled over and standing up in places in the most ext-
traordinary confusion, while all the hills around are composed of sep-
erate blocks of stones, standing one upon the other, in the most
grotesque forms, as if piled up by man, many of this are very nicely
balanced on small pedestals, and appear as if a very little strength
or exertion would be sufficient to tumble down the whole mass, on all
the hills the vegetation is very scanty, shewing to the eye for a
considerable distance around, a mere assemblage of heaps of immense
stones. As might be expected, numerous new Plants were discovered,
in such a situation, but with all by searching nothing new in the bird
way was observed; after leaving the rocky pass, I kept down the
river to look out for a camp and chose a spot about 3 miles down, the
whole distance for the stage being about 7 miles, in a direct course
probably about 5 in nearly a SW course. Just after leaving the rocky
pass and while going along one of the channels of the river, we were
attracted by smoke as if proceeding from a Native's Camp, mounting the
bank which intervened, we saw a Native with a little boy fishing.
After looking at then a few minutes, without intending to alarm them
we turned our horses heads, just at this moment he caught sight of
Charlie and immediately called out to him in an angry tone, as if
questioning him as to who he was, and rushed up the bank apparently
with the intention of chastising him, but when he had got sufficiently up the bank to see the horse, (which was before intercepted by the bank) he beat a retreat hastily collected his spears, and ran off as fast as possible. I shewed myself just as he was starting and he commenced crying in the most abject & pitiful manner, and which we heard as long as he was in sight and still running very fast. 10 miles W by S. 17.59-39.

Mon 26th: Today we got through the rocky pass tolerably well, one Bullock a large & very heavy beast was however very lame from the commencement, and the rocky days work did not at all improve the poor brute with this exception our whole number of Bullocks travelled exceedingly well the whole day. In the afternoon the Dr with Brown started off to reconnoitre the next stage. The Dr returned in the evening Brown succeeded in shooting a Mustard & 3 Ducks, which will be a welcome breakfast to us tomorrow. Our Salt is now reduced to half a pound, which is kept for our next killing tomorrow, having no salt, none of us feel at all inclined to take our soup as formerly but prefer having it grilled, cooked in any way dry we do not feel the loss of salt so much, while out the Dr came upon a camp of Natives, who at first handled their spears as if disposed to stop him, but seeing that their threats had no effect, they all rushed off in the most hurried & alarmed manner, on the Drs return he was surprised to find they had not returned during his absence, and he helped himself to a drink of their prepared Honey water, and ate some of their potato like roots, at night we had a change of weather, heavy clouds with a strong westerly wind began rising at sunset, and during the whole night it rained, in light showers; 7 miles, E.S.W.

Tuesday 27th: The weather cleared up during the early part of the morning, and we were enabled to move on as usual, in 2 miles we came again upon rocky travelling where the ridge again came into the river Banks, here we crossed the river bed, and again came upon Basalt, for about a mile we had very bad travelling when we again crossed the river, and continued on for about 5 miles over an open Forest but broken country, and occasionally a short distance over the Basalt it was a curious country, on each side the river the
Basalt formed the banks, while at a distance of not more than half a mile were spurs of a range of Granitic hill running nearly N & S constantly cropping out upon it, at 9 miles we had to push our way through a very narrow gorge through the range, and for a few yards where large Blocks of Granite lay strewn in the bed of the river it was very bad travelling, the whole passage however was short, not more perhaps than a quarter of a mile, the rocks rising like walls on each side for a considerable height, save to the whole scene a quiet but wild romantic spot, on emerging from the pass, we came to the Natives Camp, from which the Dr started the natives yesterday, nd strange to say they had not since returned, and the coolamon were still remaining with the prepared honey water as the Dr left them yesterday, having been exposed so long to a hot sun the beverage had become a little acid, but this did not prevent us enjoying a long draught, for which we left them in return Buttons so as a sort of compensation, about a mile from this we camped in the bed of the river, and in the evening killed our seventh Bullock; For the first time in the Expedition I today remarked the Cacatua eol. Since leaving Separation Creek we have constantly observed the Common Cypress Pine and think strange enough the Stratheden cinerea. (First Cacatua eol. 10 miles WNW.

Wed 28th: Cutting up & drying our meat, the Bullock we have this time killed is one of our original workers, but for the last four months has been incapable of carrying his Pack but notwithstanding his doing no work, we now find him the poorest beast we have killed so much so that we could not find sufficient fat from his whole body to fry the liver. In nearly all our former killing camps our greatest enemy has generally been Ants in vast numbers attacking our pieces of meat before dried, at the present Camp we are not at all troubled with any kind of Ant, but in their place, the Kite (Milvus isurus) and the common Crow, play sad havoc, if we are not constantly near the spot on which the meat is drying, so bold in fact is the former that he will frequently make his Stoup upon the meat within a yard of us. Some idea may be formed of our present elevation of country, last night was one of the coldest we have yet experienced, and this morning Charlie went out for the Horses observed Ice, the last two hundred miles of the Burdekin, and since leaving it to the
present time we have remarked the mornings and evenings so cold that we have all been glad to fly to warmer clothing and hug ourselves around the fire. The wind generally has been very light during the day, generally freshening in the evening from the Northward, till within the last few days, when the wind has generally blown strong from the Eastward. LIONS LAST.

Thurs 29th: The Dr made out our latitude today 143-30-0 which gives us about 44 miles of Westing since Steers Last, but then our comparatively short progress is accounted for by the long and numerous delays we have since then had, amounting to half the month. On referring to the map we find our present position is 188 miles from the nearest point of the Gulf. Mr Roper with Charlie reconnoitred down the river, they returned in the evening, and reported that they had a long ride in search of water, the character of the country we have travelled over for some time past, if we except the whole Burnakin with its streams, and the collection of lakes we have since leaving Snowball Lass travelled over a very dry country, yet with all this apparent want of water the country every where away from the river presented the most beautiful green & luxuriant appearance, our main object now is to follow down any water course that promises to bring us into a system of water which we know belongs to the Gulf side, and which will take us off the high land we have now been so long travelling on; and we are in full hopes the present water course will be the conductor to the so much wished for past of Australia. 17-55-0. 143-30-0.

Friday 30th: Some of our bullocks having strayed, and our meat being scarcely dried enough and all of us having many little jobs which can only be done at these camps, it was determined that we should remain here one day more.

Sat 31st: Today we moved on a stage down the river of about 12 miles, Charlie kept back from the river bank in loading, and we thus avoided many gullies and the worst part of the Creeks at 6 miles we crossed at the junction of 2 large creeks, the one coming
Upon from about NE, and the other from the E at 10 miles we crossed another large creek from the W East the whole country travelled over was exceedingly dry, and the hills and ridges mostly very stony at a distance of about from 6 to 7 miles from the right bank a tolerably elevated range runs parallel with the river, and occasionally spur run out, and approach the river very closely, on the opposite side also is a range which however runs off more to the Southward; the whole course of the river today's stage is about NW, the course with numerous deviations, the river as we progress increases in width and even in its stony and rocky character; In the afternoon accompanied by Charlie I started off on a reconnoitre Roper who had been down the river ½ miles further described the river as positively taking a Southerly course, I therefore crossed and with the intention of cutting off an angle got into a most horrible rocky country of Basalt, travelling over this for some time without seeing any indication of the river, I struck off to the SE & Westward when instead of its going to the South it was here taking about a NE course, through the range along which we were travelling parallel with in the morning; the river was far too rocky for us to go through the gorge, and we passed through the hills a little off on its left bank, and as soon as possible descended to the river, at ¾ miles a fine creek came from the S and again at 6 miles a second, and at 9 miles a river from the same course, here we were anxious to find water for our next stage, but did not succeed in this the whole bed of the river here presented a mass of large loose rounded stones, over which we had the greatest difficulty to get our horses to move, and just as it was dark we found some water among the rocks, sufficient for our purpose but not at all adopted for the purposes of our whole party.

10 miles NW

LAST SALT TATEN.

Sunday June 1st: Today I pushed down the river a further distance of 15 miles, and found as I proceeded down the water increased and the general appearance of the river on the whole improving, at 4 miles a fine creek from the NE and at 4 miles beyond comes in a second from E running under a range which here crosses the river, on the other side of the range comes in a second creek running down the Northern side of the range, in many parts the river is very much split into branches and the river in many parts, having no regular
bank, runs over the loose stones, and it is difficult to define its breadth when the rock disappeared and the regular banks were formed, it is attaining a great breadth in many parts today it was not less than half a mile in width, with numerous channels, the banks between which very much inclined to be brushy, with numerous vines, and creepers, and with the exception of its want of running stream, very much reminding us of the Burdekin, low ranges and spurs occur constantly. Near the river the whole of the distance, numerous new trees now appear, two of which in particular are very fine large leaved plants, and for shade and ornament are equal to any tree I have yet met with in Australia. Today I remarked large flocks of the Crested Parrot, and the Rose Cockatoos, the Araraus superciliosus has reappeared, Bustards are also numerous, one of which Charlie was fortunate enough in shooting during the day I frequently observed the genus, Platycerca, Ibis, and very various species of Cormorant with the Black Duck, Teal, and Wood Ducks all a sure proof of our being in the vicinity of a well watered country; on rejoining the party at a creek 4 miles lower down the river than the camp we left yesterday, we were surprised to see the tracks at least 8 miles sooner than we expected, it being now nearly sunset we were only enabled to track but a very short distance, we therefore had no help but to settle ourselves for the night, fortunately we had the Bustard to fly to, and which although a small female we found gave us an ample supper. 8 miles N.W.

Money Bay: Starting off at daylight and following up the tracks of our whole train, we came up with them just as they were preparing a fresh start, they had made at least 8 miles instead of 4 as the Dr had originally intended, crossing the river near their camp we proceeded on my reconnoitre and Charlie in his fondness for cutting off angles took us too far back, and thus not only escaped the tolerable line of good travelling country but got into such a maze of rocks that took us a considerable time to get clear of; the bullocks were as might be expected very much fagged, and instead of going the whole extent of our reconnoitre as intended we camped just as we got through the gorge at least three miles short of my farthest point. The most interesting circumstance of the day to me, was in obtaining
a new species of Poephila very nearly allied to my new Port Essington P. personata, but the bill of this instead of being orange as in the latter is a light yellowish brown colour, irides dark brown, legs and feet red, it is in every character a true Poephila having the black flanks, black throat, the length and middle tail feathers and the general style of light brown plumage, like the others too of the genus, this feeds in open spots of country, feeding on grass seeds. 8 miles NW. NEW POEPHILA.

Tuesday 3rd; Today from the river not promising to give us a good supply of water we recommenced our travelling without the necessity of previous reconnoitring, at 4 miles after travelling over a tolerably good open country we came upon the foot of a range through which the river makes its way, about 4 miles of regular mountain travelling was now travelled over, and certainly for the distance equal in severity to anything we have previously had to make our way over, the last 4 miles the whole river bed presents one mass of rock and the hills which come upon the river present in numerous places perpendicular walls, on the right banks the hills wind round with the river in a tolerably elevated range, on the opposite side the ridges running parallel with each other all case upon the river they are all strong and thus rendered our travelling for both Bullocks & Horses most painful, here we fortunately found a little spot on the opposite side which enabled us to bring up for the day. The Dr & Brown rode out to find if possible a passable route over the hills which now crowd before us without end and which promises almost the immediate probability of our descending to the low flat land in the vicinity of the Gulf. NW 6 miles.

Wednesday 4th; 4 6 miles only was accomplished today, 3 of which was over the most dreadful stony country, crossing valleys and hills in rapid succession to get clear of the gorge, the whole bed of the river this entire distance presenting as the latter part of yesterday's route one mass of rock, from the highest of the hills we crossed we frequently obtained fine mountain views, and just previous to descending into a flat, we saw a good stretch of country before us to the S & Westward, a fine range bearing about NW and
distant about 5 miles is the most conspicuous, more to the Westward, at a farther distance is another range of peaked mountains. The river as soon as it clears the gorge divides into three large branches; on the most western one we camped. Just before we brought up for the day, we saw Natives, who as usual displayed the greatest alarm possible, running away and uttering their pitiful cries of alarm. Today the last of our stock of flour was eaten, our fare now is becoming thus very scanty; there is perhaps one mess more of sugar which is reserved for the 18th Inst., then we shall have neither Sugar, Salt, or Flour; our Tea will probably with the most economy last us between 2 and 3 months and then our fare will be as humble as it can well be, viz., dried beef, and water. I must confess I was rather curious to see what effect the loss of damper and Salt will have upon the party generally, at present we are all in excellent health but some are already losing portion of their former buoyant spirit. Every succeeding days stage during the last weeks travelling produces a change in the temperature of both day and night. We are evidently descending and probably may soon hope to be in the low level country we have for so long looked forward to. NW 6 miles.

LAKE DAMPER CAMP.

Thursday: Today we moved on a further stage of about 11 miles down the river, for the first 3 miles the river kept about an NE course at this distance it was turned off to the Westward by a short range, and kept nearly a west course for the remainder of the stage, at 2 miles we crossed a large tributary coming down from the N East. At 7 miles a second large creek well supplied with water, came in on the opposite from about S, on the whole we had tolerably good travelling country by keeping close to the banks of the river. Stony hills occasionally drove us off into the bed of the river which we frequently crossed and recrossed, occasionally the banks spread out into moderate grassy flats, with unbuilding country at the back; but the hills were generally stony, the bed of the river still preserves its usual appearance, but increases occasionally in breadth when it gets clear of the rock. Today was killed for the first time in the expedition the Malacorhynchus membranaceus, although a common New South Wales species, I also
observed the Buteo melanosternun. (7 by N 11 miles. First Melancor-
hynchus membrandacus.

Fri, 6th: Today we made a further addition of 10 miles

down the river, during the whole stage we had tolerable good trav-

eling, there were several rocky ranges still coming upon the river

bank, some of which we crossed without difficulty, and one or two of

the worst parts we avoided altogether by taking the bed of the riv-

er, several large creeks came in from the N & East, during this stage

I was fortunate enough to kill for the first time Geophaps plumifera,

a species hitherto only known from a single specimen sent home by Dr

Conradon of the Beagle, the irides were bright orange, naked skin before

and surrounding the eyes bright crimson, bill dark greenish grey,

scales of the legs and toes greenish grey, the naked skin separating

the scales light ashay grey, in its flight and actions on the ground

it precisely resembles the two other species of Geophaps. I only saw

the single specimen killed but I afterwards learnt from Brown, that

he had just before observed a flock rise, as do the G. scripts, at the

pool of water we camped beside a second pair of Tadorna rajah was

killed. The morning set in with very cloudy weather which continued

during the day, with a tolerably strong breeze from the Eastward.

W by N 10 miles.}

Sat 7th: Today we had another disagreeable days stage

over stony hills, or in the heavy sand of the bed of a river, we

could only make about 8 miles; at 3 miles a large creek came in the

left bank from SW. At a mile further down we came upon the junct-
on of a creek coming in from the S & W, this presented a running

stream running slowly over the rocks into the river up to this the

river kept a tolerably western course, but here at the junction of

the running stream a ridge of sandstone running N & E, turned the

river for a mile to the N, here we were obliged to take the river

the bed, which was loose heavy sand on each side/sandstone hills and

ridges formed cliffs and walls for at least 5 miles, at this distance

the flats on the river bank commenced and here we camped although

the river may now be said to form a running stream yet the supply is
at present so little and the sand so absorbent that frequently in
the river a mile in extent is seen without any water on the surface,
but at every low part pools are met with, and occasionally the water
is seen slowly trickling from one to the other, as yet the Dr has
not applied any title to this river being anxious to ascertain first
if it be the main drainage of the country or but a tributary, and
probably we may be several days before we solve the problem. Al-
though the river for the last 7 or 8 miles may be said to run through
Sandstone yet in many parts of its bed was observed Porphyry, and even
Talochiste; In a ramble with my gun I was surprised again to observe
Maturus Lambertii a species we had lost sight of some considerable
time past with the Sandstone too another species reappears, the
Struthidea cinerea; and the Herops again is very common, yellow
Ptilotis is now very abundant as well as the Obscuriris the Glyciphela
ocularis the whole time we have been on this river is particularly
abundant and is a constant songster uttering his pleasing notes round
us continually whether moving or stationary; The Ptilotis sonorus
is still abundant and a constant companion with us and so is the
Ptilotis fusca. NW by W 3 miles.

Sunday 6th: Today we travelled on an additional dist-
ance of about 12 miles, or about 8 in a direct course of about N.N.W.
the whole day's route most excellent travelling on the flats near the
bank of the river, the greater portion of the 12 miles a beautiful
grassy country with open forest, and extending a considerable dis-
tance back, the sandstone hills & ridges however occasionally came
upon the river, at one mile we crossed the junction of a small creek,
with water running slowly into the river, at a mile beyond a second
creek having a good supply of water but not presenting a running
stream, at five miles a third creek of large size, and at 9 miles a
fourth Creek all these come in from the S.E. SEward. the river as
yesterday in many places is without water on the surface, and it
begins to assume more the character of banks than hitherto, and there
are too a greater extent of the long banks which divide the bed into
different channels, on these banks too our old friend of the Burdekin
is reappearing, the large Fig tree with clusters of fruit. 9 W N W
12 miles.
Monday 9th: Ten miles of country travelled over today, and without the exception the most singular and remarkable we have yet seen, the whole aspect of the country is changing, during the whole of today's stage the country is exceedingly broken, by Sandstone ridges & hills however very low, and for the most part decomposing, showing a greyish appearance on the upper sides, and more whitened below, they all more or less present a bare and barren appearance, which is strongly contrasted with the rich verdure of the flats and valleys intervening. None of these ridges or isolated hills were of sufficient height to obtain a view of much extent, every part of the surrounding country appearing of the same character, while there appears an evident fall of the land to the N & W. Several tolerable large creeks come in on the left bank on which we travelled the whole day, and camped in the bed of the river near to the right bank where the whole bed of Lynde (the name applied to the river) is very little short of a mile in breadth, having perhaps at least a dozen channels. During the days march I killed Climacteris melanura another of Bynes species, and I obtained two more specimens of Geophaps plumifera. This species is in every character like the other two going together in small flocks and feeding on the ground, when approached they squat, and allow you to pass very near them, one difference however I have as yet remarked, it does not like G. scripta when disturbed from the ground fly into a tree, but takes to an Ant hill or rising mound of earth or a stone, it could thus appear to be more a ground bird than even the other species. However it will require a little more acquaintance of the species before determining this point with certainty; several new species and forms of fish are now for the first time making their appearance. As we get lower down the river and meet with deeper and larger pools, we shall in all probability be enabled to make out and collect specimens. First Climacteris melanura.

---

Tuesday 10th: In consequence of making a late start, we made but the short stage of 8 miles, the Lynda today kept a much more N course, the medium for the days route being about NNW. Today I again met with Geophaps plumifera in great numbers, one very large convey in the sandy bed of the river enabled me to see more of them
than on any previous occasion, they were rather shy running very rapidly over the ground, with their long slender crests, perpendicularly erect giving to them quite a grotesque appearance, in every instance (and I remained with them some time shooting specimens) whenever they rose on the wing, they in every case again pitched on the ground, never in one instance showing the slightest disposition to perch; we camped in the bed of the river beside a large and deep pool of water, here we were tempted to try our lines, and although not successful enough in catching fish for edible purposes, yet we were enabled to enrich our collection with an addition of five or six species not before observed. But by far the most interesting circumstance of the day was the appearance of the swordfish, Shark, an Ocean fish, we were I believe as much astonished at sight of this creature, as is related of Robinson Crusoe when he saw the impression of a man's foot in the sand, but perhaps our surprise was of a much more agreeable nature, for it is the first positive indication of our approaching the Coast, the fish was stranded and had apparently been dead only a or 8 days, but how it could have got up thus far into fresh water, is a singular circumstance that is to say, if the Drs observations are correct, we are at least miles from the nearest Coast, and the presence of this fish so far would go a great way to prove to us that the fall of land from this must either be very slight, or very gradual for the whole distance. At all events it puts us all on the qui vive. The Mr for some time past has been in one of his gloomy fits and is very sparing in his ideas, and information on general subjects, what he concluded from this incident, he therefore deems to himself, it is certainly very much to be regretted that we have such a leader, who never of late appears to be at all disposed to be cheerful or even agreeably civil to his companions. The country we today travelled over was in character like yesterdays but the ridges and hills were perhaps less frequent, and the flats and valleys more extensive, several creeks came in on the left bank, and at about 3 miles we passed a small lagoon very near the river bank, it bore the appearance of being permanent water. Charlie this morning in fetching in the horses came upon numerous small lagoons near the right bank nearly opposite the Camp. NNW 8 W.
Wed 11th: The Lynd today kept a worse course for us than on any other day we have been travelling on it, we made about 9 miles and the whole course was about N.E. In 8 miles we left the singular Sandstone hills & ridges, and from this we travelled on a very fine open forest flat; the river now becomes if anything rather more clear in its bed, the banks more regularly formed, and high, several large creeks come in on its left bank. Today I killed Ptilotis unicolor and several specimens of Binoc's species of Dendrocyca arcuata for the first time; I saw another example of Climacteris—but was unable to procure it, several of the new Personatus like Finch were also seen, a new Pigeon and a new Parrot have been observed, but as yet none of us have been able to shoot either. North 9 miles. First Ptilotis unicolor. First Dendrocyca arcuata.

Thurs 12th: 10 miles more of the Lynd was travelled down today, at the first starting from about 9 miles there were the Sandstone hills & ridges again but all so very low that from the tops of the highest we could not see a mile round from this the last 7 miles was over grassy flats, at a short distance back from the river slightly rising ridges could occasionally be seen, the river during today's stage changed considerably. At first it narrowed very much between high banks, and the whole breadth of the bed perfectly clear of trees or banks. But where we camped it became broader, and assumed its original appearance of long banks, with thickets of Tea tree. Today I killed for the first time in the Expedition Microeca flavigaster a Port Essington species. *Dendrocyca arcuata* had the irides reddish orange, eyelash red-bill mottled with dark brown and greenish grey, legs and feet reddish flesh colour. Our dog today succeeded in catching two Kangaroos, which will be a very agreeable change to our diet of hard beef. N.N.W 9 miles. 10 miles for day. First Microeca flavigaster. 18-55-0.

Fri 13th: 10 miles down the Lynd without any striking change of the character either of the river or the country; As we marched along I again met with the new Pinna and Climacteris, the latter has exactly the actions and note of the other species of this
B. Brown, who has been well employed during the last week, in
keeping in the bed of the river shooting ducks and generally very
successfully today he exceeded his usual quota of game by bringing in
15 Teal while Charlie was equally fortunate in shooting a Bustard,
which appears to be on the increase with us; at our camp in the
evening, we were visited by large flocks of Cacatua Rosa. Today and
yesterday during the day we had the benefit of a cooling NE wind and
at night several puffs of a squall from the N & Westward and the
strongest wind is yet during the evening from the E & Southward.

10 miles. 9 miles NW by W.

Saturday 14th: An addition of 11 miles down the river,
without any change, although every additional mile brings us so much
nearer the coast, still each day's stage gives us certain of a change
from the latitude we are in and the general course of the river, it
would seem probable that it will turn out to be the Nassau, it is very
much to be regretted we have not been able to make the Gulf coast
near its apex, for every mile we now travel on the Lyd with such a
course is in addition twice over to our distance to travel over. Our
object however being to follow down the river till meeting with the
tide, so as to make certain of our approximate position, obliges us
to continue although in an unfavourable course unfortunately the
afternoons for several days past have been so cloudy the Dr has been
unable to take sights for his longitude, but from the general course
we have of late steered we imagine ourselves to be within 50 miles of
the Coast, if we are correct, it is singular we do not meet with a
corresponding change in the river and surrounding country. The most
remarkable incident met with today, were some singular constructions
of the Natives, at first sight we all imagined they betrayed some-
thing of the Malay, but on thinking and examining them more I have
little doubt they are in some way connected with the Natives ceremony
of burying their dead, the Dr however does not agree with me but as
I have seen something assimilating to it at Port Essington, I don't
feel inclined to give way to him. The first and most conspicuous
was formed of several upright forks driven firmly into the ground,
across which were placed horizontal poles and across these others and
on the top a few sheets of the paper bark of the Nealeuca, over this
was an arched covering of strong bark bent over from side to side; the platform was about 4 feet six high, 5 feet long and about three feet in breadth. Beneath this was another large piece of bark bent circular round, in a spiral manner, beneath this platform was a lengthened piece of ground of about five feet in length over which were bent small cane like sticks; there were two other platforms about, 3 feet high and nearly 5 feet square, but these had neither the covering of strong bark or the bent piece beneath, on the higher and narrowed covered platform therefore I conclude is where the dead body has been laid, and the ground at the back of it where it has afterwards been buried. That it is not the work of Malays is evident from all the sticks and forks having been cut with a stone hatchet; and the whole construction in my opinion is far too fragile to be used as a sleeping place, and I think no Natives of Australia with their rude implements would take so much trouble to make a regular bedstead, at a camp, where their peculiar wandering habits, precludes the necessity of their remaining at a camp for two or three days together. N by W 15 miles, 11 miles for the day. 13-25-0.

Sun 16th: 10 miles of the Lydi traced down today. Without any change but very soon after camping Brown who had been cut shooting, Ducks as usual, came in and reported at 8 miles lower the Lydi joins a very considerable water course the stream running strong, according to Brown it comes from the NW this is exactly what the Dr from the geological features of the country has all along prognosticated, it is an excellent thing for us, as it at once takes us to the coast we have for so long been desirous of seeing and thus puts a stop to our unsatisfactory progress Northward, Today I killed for the first time in the expedition the true Circulus first killed by myself at Port Essington. NW by N. 10 miles. FIRST CIRCULUS.

Mon 17th: We cut off the angle formed by the junction of the Lydi with the --- river and came upon the latter at about a mile below the junction, for two miles the river kept Southerly & W, then for 3 miles made a great sweep to the N & Westward, from this the remaining days stage of about 8 miles we mostly kept back from the river, to avoid deep gullies which frequently came into the river from small creeks, several of which we could not avoid, and two of
were as bad as any gully we have had to cross from the first setting out of the expedition, the river presents a fine broad clear bed, with a tolerable supply of water running in different parts of the bed the immediate banks of it like the Lynd presents a fine grassy open forest, of small timber, but at a mile back, the whole country is as level as a tablecloth very open scarcely any timber, the Gum trees being all miserably stunted, and here and there a forest of the Erythrina creek Mimosa which with its dark foliage presents a strong contrast to the surrounding dry yellowish appearance of the grass. When at about 10 miles we came upon a fine lagoon of very deep water, this the I r imagined from its narrow and creek like appearance that it was connected with the river, he therefore turned to head in in preference to making for the river, we followed it therefore for about a mile E S W course, when we were enabled to round it, it was now our intention to follow it for a river, and we continued above two miles when we seemed to be as far from our object as when first coming upon it it being late in the day and very hot we brought up for the day. The Lagoon for the whole distance where we saw it presents an even breadth of about 150 yards and every where deep water, the banks are all well clothed with a Velasja, and the banks are somewhat steep. All our stock of dried meat being expended we have to make this a killing camp; we have to day to regret the loss of another horse, and that too in as singular and unaccountable manner, poor as in the case of Crib our little Terrier dog, and singular enough it is the smallest horse and belonging to Murphy. When Charlie brought in the horses in the morning, he reported that John's Pony was missing, this struck us all with surprise as he was of all the others the most fidgetty and uneasy when away from the other horses; although it struck us all as singular still I believe no one imagined any harm had happened to the pony, our Bullocks were packed and we mounted our horses, and left the camp, at the same time Charlie set out in search of the missing creature, he did not rejoin us till after we came to camp and stated that he had found it lying dead and very much blown but showing no external wound or bruise; it is therefore difficult what may have been the immediate cause of so sudden a death, for the little creature was in excellent order and usual spirits on coming to camp yesterday. It is however very probable that one of
two common occurrences may have killed the poor beast either from
having eaten of some deleterious plant or that it may have been bitten
by a snake it is without doubt a great loss to the expedition, for
although he was but small he was one of the hardiest and best of all
the horses in the party. + We are thus three horses less than when
starting, two dead, and one lamed on the Suttor Creek can but just
crawl ever since. If we should come to the necessity of packing
horses before arriving at our destination which now daily seems
more probable, we shall certainly feel these losses greatly. In the
evening we killed our eighth beast, a fine little steer +. The Dr.
contrary to the wishes of several of us, and of Murphy particularly,
did not consider the death of the Pony in such a mysterious manner
of sufficient importance to let anyone go back to ascertain the cause
of death. {N by N 14 miles. 14 miles. 8th steer killed.

---

Tues 17th: Cutting up and drying our meat during the
morning; in the afternoon I tried with my hook and line, but was
only successful in catching a few small species to add to my general
collection, I was rather surprised today to meet with my new
Platycercus of the Downs, a species which has not been observed with
us since leaving Deception Camp on Coast Creek, I also observed the
Kolopsittacus, at night we had a few drops of rain.

---

Wed 18th: Turning and drying our meat; busy most of the
day skimming fish, Charlie today much more successful than he was
yesterday, he caught very fine examples of large scaled fish of the
ackenzei and some species of Pilurus. During the day I observed the
following birds in the immediate vicinity of our camp: Alivus isurus
(Flycatcher), Irenocaster - Rallaster anianus - artamus minor -
Artamus cinerus - Artamus leucopygius - Platycercus (new) - Tricho-
ösacrus Swainsonii ? - Cacatuus eos - Calyptorhynchus Banksii -
Kolopsittacus undulatus - Nympichus Nova-Holl - Salcura volitans -
Haploleura motocilloidies - Rhipidura abiloca - Pachyura (new) -
Pachyura cincta - Estrelda molestia - Ptilotis flav - Ptilotis unicolor -
Tranquorhynchus corniculatus - Entomorhacus cyanotis -
Perdix alta - Black & White Ptilskinorhax &c.
Thursday 19th: (FRAGMENTARY) Today we resumed our march, leaving the Lagoon we steered north about a NW course for 8 miles and brought up for the day at a fine Lagoon about a quarter of a mile long but having very deep water; the river was parallel with us most of the route becoming necessary for us to keep well back to avoid the deep gullies frequent on the immediate banks of the river, we travelled through ( ) grassy country, lightly timbered and very level. During the day ( ) of Peristerra nymphaeus and Cacatua eos were observed. The ( ) presents no change or indication of our approach ( ) coast; the morning was very hot the weather during the ( ) has been rather inclined to change, towards night heavy ( ) came up with a strong breeze from the S & S, during the day we had occasionally a slight wind from Northward ( ) short duration. Today we again passed a remnant of the ( ) of the natives as those passed on the fourteenth. Charlie went out early in the afternoon to shoot Ducks; they described having seen the tracks and heard the bellowing animal which so surprised them, that they returned ( ) hurried a manner as possible thinking no doubt ( ) the vicinity of the haunts of some evil ( ) description. The animal is doubtless the Alligator ( ) point out to us the probability of our being near( ).

(Friday 20th:) Again travelled over 18 miles, precisely the same country as yesterday, an entire level flat, varying from a mile ( ) of a mile from the river between the river and our line of route ( ) very fine lagoons, parallel with the river at a mile before camping ( ) lagoons, and the Dr being desirous of camping on the river ( ) our fine travelling ground and at first observed when we made ( ) river on the 18th. the beds and banks of the river were very much broken, instead of excellent travelling, we as usual as in such places had very dis( ) gullies and hollows to cross, the banks of the river being very steep ( ) but a very indifferent camping place. Great numbers of Peristera ( ) Helopsittacus, Platycercus (new), Penehila cinclta and the new species ( ) were observed during the whole of
the route, but by far the most abundant species was the Nyphicus Nova-Holl., during the entire route this bird was passing in flocks with scarcely five minutes cessation, I also observed the Oreica gutturalis. At night cloudy with a few drops of rain occasionally.

Saturday list: 62 miles over the same description of flat country without any change in the rivers course except the reappearance of Palms on the river bed. We came upon two parties of Natives while en route, contrary to our expectations, they displayed as much alarm at our approach as any formerly met with, at their camps various things were observed of interest, the presence of a large Couch shell proves them to be Natives of the Coast or the immediate vicinity, great quantities of edible roots and a new fruit was found in abundance at the second camp we found great quantities of the Lotus seed, which had just been collected from the Zagoon on which they were camped in their fire was roasting a very fine Diamond Snake, here were observed pet bags of exquisite workmanship, some few of them were taken for which we left them in return pieces of Iron etc. At our camp we had a great collection of the Finches viz: Poephila cineta - Poephila (new) - Estrelda phaton - Estrelda temporalis - Estrelda -. We tried the experiment of boiling ( ) not I thought equal to it when roasted, the manner ( ) of the Potato like root, the Dr. extracted the ( ) pint each of a thick mess, in the manner it is ( ) when roasted or boiled is exceedingly bitter ( ) the Natives prepare it one can hardly suppose ( ) At night the crowds of ( ) gather up the greater part of the night. It continued raining in ( )

Sunday 22nd: The whole day cloudy and cool, and we made a very good stage of about 12 miles but still no greater indication of the coast, the general style of the country however changed very much the whole stage instead of low level flat country as observed on the latter part of the Lynd the first of the ( ) river we today travelled over the richest description of grassy forest land the trees not so stunted either, although nothing large in the timber still there are numbers of trees of sufficient magnitude for almost any purpose required by settlers, the river preserves its
broad open bed, and Vine Brush banks, and the Palms become more frequent. Of birds I observed the Peristera in countless numbers some of the flocks when rising resemble the roar of distant thunder so great was their number Nymphicus, Ceos and Melopsittacus were also observed in large and numerous flocks. West flocks too of Artamus superciliosus & Cinerea were constantly flying over us. instead of the clouds gathering as usual in the evening, they tonight cleared off and we had a fine clear cloudless night. N.W. by W 12 miles
1845. Mon. 23 June. Travelled on ten miles more, the country in our immediate track presented a strong contrast to that of yesterday, nearly the whole stage being over swampy land, on either side of us however, were slight ridges where there was finer grass and timber, occasionally we travelled nearer the river than we have before done, although it does not yet show any indication of being near the coast it is certainly changing, in its great belt of brush, and its immense breadth of bed, being not less than from a mile to a mile and a half, presenting however the same white sand, and the stream taking up not more than perhaps one tenth of its bed. The palms are becoming more frequent. To-day I killed a new species of honey-sucker, the specimen is an immature bird and I cannot rightly determine which genus it belongs to, but from the appearance of its cheeks I believe it will prove to be Ptilotis, it is a small but elegant addition to the genus. I also killed for the first time in the expedition Mimeta - ? the dark coloured species. During the day's route I observed vast numbers of Artamus superciliosus; great numbers of Otis were observed during the day. In the evening I visited the brush of the river and shot a second new species of Honey-sucker, it is very like Ptilotis fusca, but # in its whole style of colouring much lighter, having a good deal of yellow about the head, and in being much smaller in size. At the lagoon beside which we are camped the Collocalia ariel was collected in great numbers, Hirundo maxima or it may be that it is a different species. While in the scrub I killed a second specimen of the banded Ptilotis, however it is scarcely a true Ptilotis, having the short body and tail of the genus Myzomela, but it has exactly the character of ear feathers common to Ptilotis. The bill perhaps is rather too slender for the latter genus. I also killed Mimeta viridis? the dark variety.

First Mimeta

First new Ptilotis pectoralis

First new Ptilotis like Fusca

1555 Great numbers of Dendrocygna, Charlie and Brown-kill 17.
Tuesday, 24. The whole day cloudy, our day's stage was about 10 miles, and a much more favourable course, being for the medium about W by North, but still no nearer indication of the coast than yesterday, soon after starting the river took a bend to the S.W. and kept in this course for about 2 miles, then again branched gradually round to the Northward, we kept on travelling in about a N.W. course for several miles, in expectation of again coming upon the river, when about 8 miles we were separated from the river by a creek with deep banks, between which and the river a distance of at least four miles, is a fine plain, we ultimately crossed the creek and camped on one of its water holes; the river being about one and a half miles to the N.W. of us. The whole of to-day's route was over a fine grassy open country, and well watered, with lagoons and small creeks, the natives appear to be moving on ahead of us but a very short distance, for everywhere as we proceeded we came upon fresh burning grass. The new species of Elanus first observed on Darling Downs was remarked to-day, and a greater number of Tadorna than we have hitherto seen, these birds were constantly started in large flocks from the trees overhanging the water. In a ramble with my gun, I again saw *discus bracteatus* a species I have not seen from the time of leaving the Burdekin; several camps before coming to the Burdekin Lakes. In no part of the imme diate country have I seen it till now. The new Platycerus I saw in great numbers, and Brown and Charlie who went into the brush of the river say they saw the *Talagalla*. This too is a species we have not seen since leaving the Gutter but this is explained, the want of brush and scrub. The blackfellows shot two specimens of a wallaby, the same species as I killed at Crinum Camp.

Wednesday, 25. Previous to starting the Dr. took Lunars for the purpose of making his longitude. We made ten miles to-day in about a N.W. course and if we have not seen the salt water, we certainly had a different style of country to travel over, at a mile from camp we came upon a plain, across this
we travelled a distance of about 3 miles then a mile of stunted forest trees, when we again came upon another plain, at least four miles across, when we came upon a thickly timbered country small trees however consisting principally of Box, the land here as well as the plain we travelled over has the appearance of being in wet weather very much flooded. Just before camping we came upon quite a brush with openings however sufficiently clear for us to travel through, when we came upon the banks of an old what appeared a branch of the river, and at/ camping spot of the natives we brought up for the day and pitched our tents.

While crossing the plains although we could not see anything of the country beyond the trees surrounding yet everywhere around us were many columns of smoke rising above from natives burning the bush. On the plains were numerous dead shells of a very large species of Palidna. During the route we saw more kangaroos than we have observed in a day for a very long time past. and we succeeded in catching a half grown buck, it is still the common N. major. A specimen of Bateo melanosternon and Circus Jardini were observed to-day; although we do not yet see the coast we to-day had a strong evidence of our near vicinity by the strong sea breeze which came up from the westward about 12 o'clock. The Milus isurus more bold and numerous than hitherto seen 3 wallabies killed all the same as Crinum Camp.

Thurs. 26 Last night was a very cold one, such as we have not experienced since leaving the tableland, it may in part perhaps be attributed to the change of wind from N and easterly, to southerly and to a very clear atmosphere which we have not had for some time past, the night through. Being a bad camping place all our horses and bullocks took back to search for feed, the Dr kept us back some time independent of this in working out his longitude. The result however was anything but favourable being 141°25"O which in our present latitude would place us between 20 and 30 miles out at sea. The Dr however imagines he knows where the error has been made, no withstanding
he took a new set of sights, we did not therefore make a start
till after ten o'clock, and we made but a short stage of about
7 miles, over precisely the same character of country as yesterday,
at first through a very thick forest of small timber for a mile
having the thick brush on our right, then we again came upon open
thinly wooded country for 2 miles, then upon a long narrow lagoon,
which took us nearly a mile to get to the end of it, when we again
saw upon a second, where getting clear from this we had about 2
miles of a plain to cross, the last mile through an open forest,
and we camped at a miserably small waterhole in a shallow creek,
early the whole of to-day's route was over land which in the wet
season must be principally under water the plains like Darling
Downs being full of Melon holes. As yesterday natives fires were
seen in every direction around us. Our course for the day about
West. The Dr.'s second set of observations for longitude was
as unfavourable as the first, being within a few seconds of the
first, which judging from the distance we appear to be from the
coast must be nearly a degree at least to far West, the Dr.'s
certainty therefore of depending on his observations must now
give way to considerable doubt as to our actual situation on the
map for since such a mistake seems to place us so much too far,
the former calculations may be equally wrong and thus every place
we marked down on the map may be incorrect. If his last obser-
vations at Lions Last were correct the course and distance we have
since then steered would place us about 10 miles from the coast,
which would be about 30 miles for the error which if not greater
then this would be satisfactory enough when we consider the
disadvantages made of taking sights with only one instrument. That
we are now in the immediate vicinity of coast seems clear to us
all, from so many features. To-day we again felt the benefit of
the cooling sea breeze which came up rather strong from the west-
ward a little southerly, in fact the winds are now all from the
westward while formerly they were all easterly.
Fri. 27. Eight miles in a WSW direction over precisely the same country as yesterday with this difference that we travelled the whole stage without seeing water till we camped at several small lagoons in a water course running to the westward. The Dr. thinks we have now got upon another range of waters, and that the large river we travelled on till yesterday is not the Nassau. From the latitude we are now in he thinks we are now likely to soon come upon the right bank of that river as laid down in the maps, Peristera again met with in large flocks, Brown in three shots killed 22 birds of these I found by dissection 15 were female birds, during the day's march I again met with Myzomela nigra being a male bird in the change of plumage I did not recognise it until I shot it. The Milvus isarus is on the increase as well in numbers as in boldness. In the afternoon while sitting at the entrance of my tent skinning birds I had a tin case with specimens between my legs the lid of which I had opened to air the specimens enclosed, among which was the only specimen of my last new Honey-sucker. This was lying on the top and had deceived the birds so much that he darted down, and to my surprise and vexation fairly carried off my specimen, and flying into a neighbouring tree instantly plucked it to pieces, whether he allowed any I could not tell, but at all events I should imagine that the arsenic will not at all agree with its stomach although they display as little nicety in what they pick up. As yesterday natives fires all around us, while out with my gun I shot Monarcha trivirgata or a nearly allied species for the first time in the expedition. As I was returning to camp reports of the blackfellows guns were heard in the direction I had just come from, and immediately after we heard the shouts of numerous natives, and when Brown and Charlie soon after returned they told us they had caught the natives in the act of creeping up to our bullocks with their spears ready poised to kill one, they ran after them, and fired off their guns to frighten them
off in which they succeeded; I am also inclined to doubt the
truth of the whole tale, for I had but just before returned from
among the bullocks, and I neither saw or heard anything of the
natives. That they may have been creeping up behind trees in
order to satisfy their curiosity as to the nature of such (to them)
an extraordinary animal I think is very probable, but that they
should at first sight attempt to spear one or even approach so
near as I think very doubtful, bold and fearless as the natives
of the North coast are generally described to be when visited
by Malays or our own countrymen in ships. They can never have
seen either horses or bullocks till now, and from the general
character of the Australian native I cannot think they would at
first sight attempt to kill either, but on the contrary as we
have hitherto all along observed at our approach, run off as
fast as possible, I am inclined to think the real cause was
that our black fellows surprised them at their camp, and as I
know Charlie would not be very particular in his treatment of a
native woman if he caught one, it seems to me the men perhaps
resisted, when the boldness of our two fellows in the confidence
of their superiority of weapons effectually drove them off and as
they well know the Dr. would not at all consent to such con-
duct, they saw the necessity of making up an excuse. If it is
really all truth it is very clear we have at length arrived among
quite a different set of fellows who may give us infinite trouble.

Saturday, 29th. Ten miles further gives us no greater indication

10 miles of the coast than hitherto. We had again rather a change of
country on crossing the creek, we entered a finer forest then we
have met with for some time past the timber consisting princi-
pally of Stringy Bark, Box and Bloodwood, and very fine grass,
from this we entered a flat wet country again, at about four
miles we crossed a considerable creek, or as the Dr. thinks
the Nasser running to the Westward from this the remaining part
of the stage was through a beautiful open country thickly
studded with Lotus ponds at one of which we camped. Natives
fires in every direction and very near us, but none of the natives seen, about a mile to our right appeared the dark line of a scrub, most probably eling the creek we crossed. Dendrocygna again abundant. Brown killed 6 at a shot. The Wood Duck, Teal, and Black Duck still abound, and the Kites as numerous as ever in fact we have marked several of them and seen them again and again at succeeding camps, so that there is no doubt that they regularly follow us from place to place as do the crows, which be a long time ago remarked. Another new incident worth noticing are the beautifully constructed ant hills which are miniatures of the large Barretts ant hills of Coburg Peninsula. To-day we passed another of the singular constructions of the natives which the Dr. thinks are hives. This like the former has its piece of ground with bent sticks, and as observed in all the former ones two detached platforms which have no marks of fires. During the day's march we pass many rings of fires made by the natives, doubtless for the performance of some of their extraordinary ceremonies, the inner space in all are correctly bore, and the small fires forming the ring are about a foot apart, in some I counted ten and in others 12 fires. Round them at a little distance are round heaps of stones sunk in a slight hollow of the ground, there they appear to have been engaged in cooking their food. and pieces of bark or boughs showing it has been a regular camping ground, but what the ring is for would be very interesting to know perhaps in some way connected with their superstitions.